BAKKEN RESOURCES INC Form DEF 14A October 06, 2014

# **UNITED STATES**

# SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

# **SCHEDULE 14A**

Proxy Statement Pursuant to Section 14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Filed by the Registrant [X]
Filed by a party other than the Registrant [ ]
Check the appropriate box:
Preliminary Proxy Statement [ ]
Confidential, for Use of the Commission Only (as permitted by Rule 14a-6(e)(2)) $\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $
Definitive Proxy Statement [X]
Definitive Additional Materials [ ]
Soliciting Material Pursuant to § 240.14a-12 [ ]

# **BAKKEN RESOURCES, INC.**

(Name of Registrant as Specified In Its Charter)

# Payment of filing fee (Check the appropriate box):

	No fee required.						
[]	\$125 per Exchange Act Rules O-11(c)(1)(ii), 14a-6(i)(1), 14a-6(i)(2) or Item 22(a)(2) of Schedule 14A. Fee computed on the table below per Exchange Act Rules 14a-6(i)(4) and 0-11.						
	(1)	Title of each class of securities to which transaction applies:					
	(2)	Aggregate number of securities to which transaction applies:					
	(3)	Per unit price or other underlying value of transaction computed pursuant to Exchange Rule 0-11 (Set forth the amount on which the filing fee is calculated and state how it was determined):					
	(4)	Proposed maximum aggregate value of transaction:					
	(5)	Total fee paid:					
[ ]	Fee paid previously with preliminar	y materials.					
[]	<b>.</b> .	Effset as provided by Exchange Act Rule 0-11(a)(2) and identify the s paid previously. Identify the previous filing by registration Schedule and the date of its filing.					
	(1)	Amount previously paid:					
	(2)	Form, Schedule or Registration Statement No.:					
	(3)	Filing Party:					
	(4)	Date Filed:					

## BAKKEN RESOURCES, INC.

1425 Birch Ave., Suite A

Helena, MT 59601

PH: (406) 442 9444

# NOTICE OF ANNUAL MEETING OF STOCKHOLDERS TO BE HELD ON MONDAY, NOVEMBER 10, 2014

To our Stockholders:
----------------------

The 2014 annual meeting of the stockholders of Bakken Resources, Inc. (the Company) will be held at the Wingate by Wyndham, located at 2007 N. Oakes St., Helena, Montana 59601 on November 10, 2014 at 9:00 A.M., Mountain Time, for the following purposes:

- 1. To elect five directors to hold office until the next annual meeting and until their respective successors are elected and qualified;
- 2. To ratify the appointment of Malone Bailey, LLP (Malone Bailey) as the Company s independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2014; and
- 3. To approve the advisory resolution on the named executive officer and to transact such other business as may properly be brought before the meeting or any adjournment thereof.

The meeting may be adjourned from time to time and, at any reconvened meeting, action with respect to the matters specified in this notice may be taken without further notice to stockholders except as may be required by our by-laws. Stockholders of record at the close of business on September 30, 2014 are entitled to notice of, and to vote on, all matters at the meeting and any reconvened meeting following any adjournments thereof.

A copy of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013 is also enclosed.

Whether or not you expect to be present, please sign, date and return the enclosed proxy card in the enclosed pre-addressed envelope as soon as possible. No postage is required if the enclosed envelope is used and mailed in the United States.

By Order of the Board of Directors

/s/ Val M. Holms
Val M. Holms
Chief Executive Officer and
President

October 6, 2014

BAKKEN RESOURCES, INC.

1425 Birch Ave., Suite A

Helena, MT 59601

PH: (406) 442 9444

ANNUAL MEETING

**TO BE HELD ON NOVEMBER 10, 2014** 

### PROXY STATEMENT

## **GENERAL INFORMATION**

The accompanying proxy is solicited by the Board of Directors of Bakken Resources, Inc. (the Board or Board of Directors ) with its principal executive offices and mailing address at 1425 Birch Ave., Suite A, Helena, MT 59601 (Bakken or the Company) to be voted at the 2014 Annual Meeting of Stockholders (the Annual Meeting) to be held of November 10, 2014 at the Wingate by Wyndham located at 2007 N. Oakes Street, Helena, Montana 59601 at 9:00 A.M., Mountain Time, and any adjournment thereof. References in this proxy statement to the Company, we, our, and us are to Bakken Resources, Inc.

This proxy statement and the accompanying proxy are being delivered to stockholders on or about October 6, 2014.

## **Record Date**

Holders of record of our shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share ( Common Stock ), our only class of issued and outstanding voting securities, at the close of business on September 30, 2014 (the Record Date ) are entitled to vote at the Annual Meeting. There were 56,733,652 shares of Common Stock outstanding as of the Record Date. Each stockholder is entitled to one vote for each share of Common Stock registered in his or her name on the Record Date.

## Quorum

The presence, in person or by proxy, of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of our Common Stock entitled to vote at the Meeting is necessary to constitute a quorum. Votes withheld from any nominee for election as a director, abstentions and broker "non-votes" are counted as present for purposes of determining the presence or absence of a quorum for the transaction of business. A "non-vote" occurs when a nominee holding shares for a beneficial owner votes on one proposal, but does not vote on another proposal because, in respect of such other proposal, the nominee does not have discretionary voting power and has not received instructions from the beneficial owner.

# **Required Vote**

Stockholders are entitled to cast one vote per share on each matter presented for consideration by the stockholders; the stockholders do not have any cumulative voting rights.

*Election of Directors*. The election of directors by the stockholders shall be determined by a plurality of the votes cast by stockholders entitled to vote at the Meeting, and votes withheld will not be counted toward the achievement of a plurality.

*Ratification of Auditors*. The affirmative vote of a majority of the shares entitled to vote on such matter is required for the ratification of the appointment of the Company s independent auditors.

The vote on each proposal submitted to stockholders is tabulated separately. Abstentions are included in the number of shares present and voting on each proposal. Broker non-votes are not considered for the particular proposal and have the practical effect of reducing the number of affirmative votes required to achieve a majority for such proposal by reducing the total number of votes from which the majority is calculated.

A list of stockholders entitled to vote at the Annual Meeting will be available for examination by any stockholder for a proper purpose during normal business hours at the executive offices of the Company for a period of at least 10 calendar days preceding the Annual Meeting.

## **Voting by Proxy**

All shares represented by a proxy will be voted, and where a stockholder specifies a choice with respect to any matter to be acted upon, the shares will be voted in accordance with the specification so made. If a stockholder does not indicate a choice on the proxy card, the shares will be voted in favor of the election of the nominees for director contained in this Proxy Statement, in favor of ratifying Malone Bailey as the Company s independent registered public accountants for the 2014 fiscal year and in the discretion of the proxy holders on any other matter that comes before the meeting.

If your shares are held by a broker, bank or other stockholder of record, in nominee name or otherwise, exercising fiduciary powers (typically referred to as being held in street name), you may receive a separate voting instruction form with this Proxy Statement. Your broker may vote your shares on the proposal to ratify our independent auditors, but will not be permitted to vote your shares with respect to the election of directors unless you provide instructions as to how to vote your shares. Please note that if your shares are held of record by a broker, bank or nominee and you wish to vote at the meeting, you will not be permitted to vote in person unless you first obtain a proxy issued in your name from the record holder.

# **Proxy Revocation Procedure**

A proxy may be revoked at any time before it has been exercised (i) by written notice of revocation given to the Secretary of the Company, (ii) by executing and delivering to the Secretary a proxy dated as of a later date than a previously executed and delivered proxy (provided, however, that such action must be taken in sufficient time to permit the necessary examination and tabulation of the subsequent proxy before the vote is taken), or (iii) by attending the Annual Meeting and voting in person. Attendance at the Annual Meeting will not in and of itself revoke a proxy.

## **Voting Results**

We will announce preliminary voting results at the annual meeting. We will report final results in a Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

## PROPOSAL ONE

## ELECTION OF DIRECTORS

## The Board of Directors

The Company s business is managed under the direction of its Board of Directors. The Board of Directors has designated as nominees for re-election five directors currently serving on the Board. See Information about Director Nominees below for profiles of the nominees. After the election of the directors at the meeting, the Company s Board will continue to have five directors.

In addition to the information regarding our directors and skills that led our Board to conclude that the individual should serve as a director, we also believe that all of our directors have a reputation for integrity, honesty and

adherence to high ethical standards. The Board believes that re-electing these incumbent directors will promote stability and continuity. The Board expects that such directors will continue making substantial contributions to the Company by virtue of their familiarity with, and insight into, the Company s affairs accumulated during their tenure.

All of the nominees have indicated a willingness to continue serving as directors, but if any of them should decline or be unable to act as a director, the proxy holders will vote for the election of another person or persons as the Board of Directors recommends. The Company has no reason to believe that any nominee will be unavailable. If, due to circumstances not now foreseen, any of the nominees named below will not be available for election, the proxies will be voted for such other person or persons as the Board of Directors may select.

## **Nominees for Director**

The following persons have been nominated by the Board of Directors for re-election to the Board of Directors at the Annual Meeting:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Position</u>
Val M. Holms	67	Chief Executive Officer, President and Director
Karen S. Midtlyng	56	Secretary and Director
Herman R. Landeis	81	Director
Bill M. Baber	62	Director
Louis J. Mazzullo	63	Director

## **Information about Director Nominees**

Information concerning all director nominees appears below. Directors are being elected for a period of one year and thereafter serve until the next annual meeting at which time their successors are duly elected by the stockholders. Officers and other employees serve at the will of the board of directors and hold office until their death, resignation or removal from office.

**Val M. Holms** 67, **Chief Executive Officer, President and Director.** After being honorably discharged from the United States Marine Corps, 4<sup>th</sup> Force Reconnaissance Division in Vietnam in 1969, he was the founder, sole owner and operator of Holms Building Services, Inc., a licensed general contracting company based in Missoula, Montana until 1984. Beginning in 1971 until the present, Mr. Holms has been a private investor, a part time independent land man, organized several oil and gas limited partnerships, purchased and sold mineral leases, and arranged various oil and gas joint ventures in Montana, Oklahoma, Texas, and North Dakota. From 1984 to 1988, he attended Rhema Bible Institute and received a degree in Theology. Mr. Holms and his wife Mari Holms are the managing members of Holms Energy, LLC.

**Karen S. Midtlyng 56, Secretary and Director**.Ms. Midtlyng has an associate degree from the University of Montana, Helena College of Technology. From 1978 to 2005, she was employed by U.S. Geological

Survey (U.S.G.S.), Water Science Center, Helena, MT. During her 27 years with the U.S.G.S. she was responsible from start to finish production of several U.S.G.S. scientific reports, fact sheets and electronic documents and co-authored several U.S.G.S. publications. From 2005 to present, she has been engaged as an independent consultant in providing services for small business in the Helena area where she assists in the establishing and implementation of business processes.

Herman R. Landeis 81, Director. Mr. Landeis was the Western Region Tax Manager for Marathon Oil Corporation, based out of Casper, Wyoming, from 1972 until he retired in 1992. Previously, Mr. Landeis worked as a professional Draftsman for Marathon Oil Corporation from 1955 until 1972, except for a two year leave of absence to serve in the Military (Army), from which he was honorably discharged. As a Tax Manager for Marathon Oil Corporation, he was responsible for and managed a variety of financial matters related to property tax negotiations, valuation of company owned assets and property, and conducting various financial analysis on operations in the Western United States. These properties included the Interstate Pipeline running from Montana to Missouri, properties in Alaska, five off-shore platforms and numerous operating oil and gas properties in the Western United States. Since his retirement in 1992, he has acted as a consultant to the oil and gas industry related to special projects involving tax matters, appraisals and valuation of property. Mr. Landeis received a Certified License as a Professional Appraiser from the University of Nebraska in 1972.

**Bill M. Baber 62, Director**. Mr. Baber has 37 years of experience in the field of drilling, completing, operating and maintenance of oil and gas wells. In addition, Mr. Baber also provides sources and arranges for the maintenance of oil/gas rigs and other heavy machinery used in drilling operations. Mr. Baber regularly consults with clients on drilling operations and regulatory requirements. For the past 15 years, Mr. Baber has conducted his business through his entity, Bill M. Baber Oil Field Equipment.

Louis J. Mazzullo 63, Director. Mr. Mazzullo has been a geologist in the natural resources industry since the late 1970s. Mr. Mazullo currently is the President and Chief Certified Petroleum Geologist for Mazzullo Energy Corp. providing specialized geological advisory and project services in oil, gas and uranium exploration and development to various petroleum companies. Some of his positions have included being senior geologist in the Permian Basin to Brigham Exploration Company, and Western US Exploration Manager to Ameristate Exploration, LLC. Mr. Mazzullo has received many professional honors and awards throughout his career, including the Monroe Cheney Science Award, and the Dedicated Service Award, West Texas Geological Society. He has been a registered member of American Association of Petroleum Geologists since 1977. Mr. Mazzullo holds a Bachelor of Science degree in Geology (Cum Laude with honors) of Geology from Brooklyn College, City University of New York, Masters of Science degree in Earth and Space Science from State University of New York and Masters of Science degree in Geophysical Sciences from the University of Chicago.

Far	nily	Rel	atio	nships
-----	------	-----	------	--------

There are no family relationships between any of the officers and directors.

## **Vote required**

Unless a stockholder requests that voting of the proxy be withheld for any one or more of the nominees for directors by so directing on the proxy card, the shares represented by the accompanying proxy will be voted FOR election, as directors, of the above-mentioned five nominees. If any nominee becomes unavailable for any reason (which event is not anticipated) to serve as a director at the time of the meeting, then the shares represented by such proxy may be voted for such other person as may be determined by the holders of such proxy. Directors will be elected at the meeting by a plurality of the votes cast. Directors are to be elected to hold office until the next annual meeting of stockholders and until their successors are elected and qualified, or until their earlier resignation or removal.

THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS UNANIMOUSLY RECOMMENDS THAT THE STOCKHOLDERS VOTE FOR AND SOLICITS PROXIES IN FAVOR OF THE NOMINEES LISTED ABOVE

(ITEM 1 ON THE ENCLOSED PROXY CARD).

## CORPORATE GOVERNANCE MATTERS

## General

During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Board of Directors met 4 times. The Company did not have any committees in 2014 and the functions typically reserved to the audit committee, compensation committee and the corporate governance committee is conducted on behalf of the Company by the Board. The Company formed a Compensation Committee in 2014 and the Compensation Committee met 2 times in 2014.

## **Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

The Company adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics for Directors, Officers and Employees and a Code of Ethics for the CEO and Senior Financial Officers, copies of which are filed as Exhibit 14.1 and Exhibit 14.2, respectively, to Form S-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 26, 2009.

# **Director Independence**

The Company currently has three independent directors as determined by its Board of Directors, and three non-independent directors. In assessing director independence, the Company follows the criteria of the Nasdaq Stock Market Listing Rule 5605(a)(2). The Company s current independent directors are Herman R. Landeis, Bill M. Baber and Louis J. Mazzullo.

# **Director Attendance at Annual Meeting**

The Company encourages members of the Board of Directors to attend annual meetings. Part of that encouragement from the Company consists of a reimbursement policy. The Company reimburses directors for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by directors in attending an annual meeting.

# **Audit Committee and Financial Expert**

The Company has yet to establish an Audit Committee, however our directors and Chief Financial Officer (Dan Anderson) perform some of the same functions of an Audit Committee, such as: recommending a firm of independent certified public accountants to audit the annual financial statements; reviewing the independent auditors independence, the financial statements and their audit report; and reviewing management s administration of the system of internal accounting controls. One of the Company s directors, Mr. Landeis, has financial and/or prior experience in serving on committees of public companies.

## Compensation Committee; Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

The Company currently has a Compensation Committee. The members of the Compensation Committee are Mr. Landeis and Mr. Baber. The Compensation Committee meets on a regular basis and is responsible for making compensation recommendations to the Board for the Company s management. Currently, management of the Company consists of two full-time and one part time employee. In the event of any executive-level employee hire (excluding the CEO position), the Compensation Committee and non-management directors review proposed compensation arrangements of such proposed employee and approve material terms of such arrangements.

None of our current directors has or had any related party transaction relationship with the Company of a type that is required to be disclosed under Item 404 of Regulation S-K. None of our executive officers serves as a member of the board of directors of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving as a member of our Board of Directors. One of our independent directors, Mr. Mazzullo, is expected to perform services for the Company in connection with one of the Company s projects located in Idaho. The Board will continue to evaluate Mr. Mazzullo s independence of any such arrangements and the Company intends to continue to make any required disclosures as a result of such arrangements.

Our non-employee directors may receive stock option grants as compensation for their services as directors pursuant to individual stock option agreements. Our employee directors do not receive additional compensation for their services as directors. All of our directors are reimbursed for their reasonable expenses in attending Board meetings.

# **Director Nomination Process**

The Board of Directors does not have a nominating committee; rather the process of selecting nominees for election as directors is carried by the entire Board of Directors because the entire Board can do a more efficient job of overseeing the nomination process than just our three independent directors. The Board of Directors responsibilities include among other things: (i) identifying individuals qualified to become Board members; (ii) recommending to the Board those individuals that should be nominees for election or re-election to the Board or otherwise appointed to the Board (with authority for final approval remaining with the Board); and (iii) developing criteria for evaluating prospective candidates to the Board.

The Board of Directors may identify potential Board candidates from a variety of sources, including recommendations from current directors or management or any other source the Board deems appropriate. The Board may also engage a

search firm or a consultant to assist it in identifying, screening and evaluating potential candidates. The Board has been given sole authority to retain and terminate any such search firm or consultant.

In considering candidates for the Board, the Board evaluates the entirety of each candidate s credentials. The Board considers, among other things: (i) business or other relevant experience; (ii) expertise, skills and knowledge; (iii) integrity and reputation; (iv) the extent to which the candidate will enhance the objective of having directors with diverse viewpoints, backgrounds, expertise, skills and experience; (v) willingness and ability to commit sufficient time to Board responsibilities; and (vi) qualification to serve on specialized Board committees.

# **Board Leadership Structure**

Val M. Holms currently serves both as Chairman of our Board of Directors and as Chief Executive Officer. Given the background and expertise of Mr. Holms, the current operations of the Company and the small size of the overall management and Board structure, the Company and the Board feel it appropriate to have the CEO and Chairman offices be held by the same person. The Company currently has not specifically designated a lead independent director. The independent directors (3 of the 5 current members of the Board), have both general and specific areas of expertise which are intended to complement the Company s business. Our current independent board consists of an oil field operator, landman, retired appraiser and tax manager of a large oil and gas company and a current certified petroleum geologist. A specific Board member will assume a leading role in any project requiring specific input from a certain member of the Board and such Board member will be responsible for communicating to the management and the rest of the Board any results and/or recommendations. The Board intends to carefully evaluate from time to time whether our Chief Executive Officer and Chairman positions should remain separate based on what the Board believes is best for the Company and its stockholders.

## **Board Oversight of Risk**

The Board is actively involved in the oversight of risks that could affect the Company. The Board as a whole has responsibility for risk oversight of the Company s risk management policies and procedures. The Board encourages management to promote a corporate culture that incorporates risk management into the Company s day-to-day business operations. The Company conducts periodic comprehensive Board meetings and encourages informal meetings or calls on an as requested or as needed basis.

### **Communications with the Board of Directors**

The Board desires that the views of stockholders will be heard by the Board, its committees (if any) or individual directors, as applicable, and that appropriate responses will be provided to stockholders on a timely basis. The Board believes that informal communications are currently sufficient to communicate questions, comments and observations that could be useful to the Board. However, stockholders wishing to formally communicate with the Board may send communications directly to the Company at 1425 Birch Ave. Suite A; Helena, MT 59601, Attention: Corporate

Secretary. Such communications will be screened by the Corporate Secretary for appropriateness before either forwarding to or notifying the members of the Board of receipt of a communication.

Please note that the foregoing procedure does not apply to (i) stockholder proposals pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 14a-8 and communications made in connection with such proposals or (ii) service of process or any other notice in a legal proceeding. For information concerning stockholder proposals, see Stockholder Proposals for the 2014 Annual Meeting on page 13 of this proxy statement.

### PROPOSAL TWO

## RATIFICATION OF APPOINTMENT OF MALONE BAILEY AS THE

## INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM FOR THE COMPANY

Malone Bailey has served as the Company s independent registered public accounting firm and audited the accounts of the Company since June 9, 2010. The Board of Directors has appointed Malone Bailey as the independent registered accountants for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2014.

A representative of Malone Bailey is expected to be available at the Annual Meeting and will have an opportunity to make a statement if he or she desires. The representative is also expected to be available to respond to appropriate questions from stockholders.

## Fees Billed to the Company by Auditors during Fiscal Years 2011 and 2012.

Set forth below is certain information concerning fees billed to us by Malone Bailey in respect of services provided in 2012 and 2013.

	2013	2012
Audit Fees Audit-related Fees	\$27,665.00	\$31,000.00
Tax Fees All Other Fees	0 32,800.0	0 20,556.00
Total	,	\$48,221.00

Audit Fees. For the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013, the aggregate fees billed for professional services rendered for the audit of our annual financial statements, the review of our financial statements included in our

quarterly reports, and services provided in connection with regulatory filings were \$48,221 and \$63,800, respectively.

Audit Related Fees. For the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013, there were no fees billed for professional services by our independent auditors for assurance and related services.

*Tax Fees.* For the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013, there were no fees billed for services related to tax return preparation and tax planning.

All Other Fees. For the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013, fees for reviews of the Company's quarterly financial statements totaled \$20,556 and \$32,800, respectively.

# **Pre-Approval of Audit and Non-Audit Services**

We do not at this time have an audit committee. Our Board of Directors (in lieu of an audit committee) pre-approves the engagement of our principal independent accountants to provide audit and non-audit services. Section 10A(i) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 prohibits our auditors from performing audit services for us as well as any services not considered to be audit services unless such services are pre-approved by the Board of Directors (in lieu of an audit committee) or unless the services meet certain minimum standards.

## Vote required

Submission of the appointment to stockholder approval is not required. However, the Board of Directors will reconsider the appointment if it is not approved by stockholders. The appointment will be deemed ratified if a majority of the shares entitled to vote on this matter votes in favor of the proposal.

THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS UNANIMOUSLY RECOMMENDS THAT THE STOCKHOLDERS VOTE FOR THE RATIFICATION OF MALONE BAILEY AS INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM FOR THE COMPANY FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING DECEMBER 31, 2014

(ITEM 2 ON THE ENCLOSED PROXY CARD).

## **EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

# **Executive Compensation**

This executive compensation section discloses the compensation awarded to or earned by the Company s named executive officers (NEO) during the fiscal year 2013. Our only NEO is Val Holms, our CEO and President.

We intend to hold our first non-binding advisory vote regarding compensation of our NEO during our 2014 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, and expect to hold our next vote at our 2017 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

# **Summary Compensation Table**

The following table provides information regarding the compensation earned during fiscal 2013 and 2012 by the named executive officers of the Company. Other than as set forth below, no executive officer s salary and bonus exceeded \$100,000 for the fiscal years 2013 or 2012.

Name and							Change in		
Principal						Non-Equity Incentive Plan	Pension	All other Compensation	
Position				Stock	Option Awards	Compensation	Value and	(\$)	Total
(a)	Year	Salary	Bonus	Awards	(\$)	(\$)	Nonqualified	(i)	(\$)
	(b)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)		(g)	Deferred	(1)	(j)
		(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		Compensation		
							Earnings		

Edgar Eiling	DAZZENI	RESOURCES	INC Form	DEE 144
Edual Fillio.	DANNEIN	RESOURCES	INC - FOIII	1 DEF 14A

(\$)

(h)

Holms	
Pres, CEO,	

	*						
& Dir.	2013	180,000	0	0	0	0	0 180,000

Val M. Holms

Val M.

Pres, CEO,

& Dir. 201	2 180,000	0	0	0	0	0 180,000
------------	-----------	---	---	---	---	-----------

Shareholders present in person or by proxy at the annual meeting will be asked to give an advisory vote to approve the compensation paid to the Company s named executive officer in accordance with Securities Exchange Act Rule 14a-21.

# **Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table**

Mr. Val M. Holms, President and CEO of the Company was appointed to his executive position on December 1, 2010. Mr. Holms annual salary of \$180,000 was agreed to be paid by the Company pursuant to his Employment Agreement entered into on February 1, 2011.

# **Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year End**

There have been no options awards or equity awards given to any executive officers of the Company since inception on June 6, 2008, through the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013.

# PROPOSAL THREE: ADVISORY RESOLUTION ON NAMED EXECUTIVE OFFICER COMPENSATION

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, which was enacted in July 2010, and the applicable SEC rules require the Company to provide its stockholders with the opportunity to vote to approve, on a nonbinding, advisory basis, the compensation of the named executive officer (NEO) as disclosed in this Proxy Statement in accordance with the SEC s compensation disclosure rules.

Section 14A of the Exchange Act requires that, at least once every six years, the company submit for an advisory stockholder vote a proposal on the frequency of the stockholder vote on executive compensation. A proposal on the frequency of the stockholder vote on executive compensation has not yet been submitted to stockholders.

The vote on this resolution is not intended to address any specific element of compensation. Rather, the vote relates to the compensation of the NEO as described in this Proxy Statement in accordance with the compensation disclosure rules of the SEC. The vote is advisory, meaning that the results are not binding on the Company or the Board of Directors. However, the Board will take into account the outcome of the vote when considering future executive compensation arrangements.

Accordingly, the Company asks that stockholders approve the following resolution at the Annual Meeting of the Stockholders:

RESOLVED, that the compensation paid to Bakken Resources, Inc. s named executive officer, as disclosed pursuant to Item 402 of Regulation S-K, including the compensation tables and narrative discussion, is hereby approved.

THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS UNANIMOUSLY RECOMMENDS THAT THE STOCKHOLDERS GIVE AN ADVISORY VOTE APPROVING THE COMPENSATION PAID TO THE COMPANY S NAMED EXECUTIVE OFFICER

(ITEM 3 ON THE ENCLOSED PROXY CARD).

**Compensation of Directors** 

Our directors have not received fees or cash compensation for their services prior to 2014, but each independent director received \$2,500 for each year of service in 2014. Directors are reimbursed for their actual out-of-pocket expenses associated with attending meetings and carrying out their obligations as directors.

William Baber was granted 250,000 options in 2012. One-third of the options vested upon date of grant with the remaining options vesting monthly over a two year period. The grant date fair value of each award was determined to be \$200,274.

## Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance.

Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act ), requires the Company s executive officers, directors and persons who own more than 10% of the Company s outstanding common stock to file initial reports of ownership and changes in ownership with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Based solely on our review of Forms 3, 4 and 5 furnished to us and on written representations from certain reporting persons, we believe that the directors, executive officers, and our greater than 10% beneficial owners have complied in a timely manner with all applicable filing requirements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013.

## Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management.

The following table presents information about the beneficial ownership of our common stock on September 30, 2014, held by our directors and executive officers and by those persons known to beneficially own more than 5% of our capital stock. The percentage of beneficial ownership for the following table is based on 56,735,350 shares of common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2014.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission and does not necessarily indicate beneficial ownership for any other purpose. Under these rules, beneficial ownership includes those shares of common stock over which the stockholder has sole or shared voting or investment power. It also includes (unless footnoted) shares of common stock that the stockholder has a right to acquire within 60 days after April 15, 2014, through the exercise of any option, warrant or other right. The percentage ownership of the outstanding common stock, however, is based on the assumption, expressly required by the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission, that only the person or entity whose ownership is being reported has converted options or warrants into shares of our common stock.

Name of Beneficial Owner (1)

**Number of Shares** 

Percent of Outstanding Shares of Common Stock (2)

Val M. Holms	26,350,000 (3)	46.83%
CEO, President, Director, and Nominee	20,330,000 (3)	40.83%
Karen S. Midtlyng	2.22.22.41	2.050
Secretary, Director and Nominee	2,250,000 (4)	3.97%
Herman R. Landeis		
	250,000 (5)	*
Director and Nominee		
Bill M. Baber		
	145,838 (6)	*
Director and Nominee		
W. Edward Nichols		
	145,838 (7)	*
Director and Nominee		
Louis J. Mazzullo		
Director and Nominee		
*Less than one percent.		

<sup>1.</sup> As used in this table, beneficial ownership means the sole or shared power to vote, or to direct the voting of, a security, or the sole or shared investment power with respect to a security (i.e., the power to dispose of, or to direct the disposition of, a security). The address of each person is care of the Company at 1425 Birch Ave. Suite A; Helena, MT 59601.

<sup>2.</sup> Figures are rounded to the nearest tenth of a percent.

- 3. Includes 26,350,000 shares held directly
- 4. Includes 2,250,000 shares held directly
- 5. Includes 250,000 shares held directly
- 6. Includes 83,333 vested shares of restricted shares and 60 days of vested shared as of April 15, 2014. Stock options totaling 250,000 options were granted on March 20, 2012, with 1/3 vesting immediately and the remaining 2/3 vesting over a 24 month period.
- 7. Includes 83,333 vested shares of restricted shares and 60 days of vested shared as of April 15, 2014. Stock options totaling 250,000 options were granted on March 20, 2012, with 1/3 vesting immediately and the remaining 2/3 vesting over a 24 month period

# **Change in Control**

We are unaware of any contract, or other arrangement or provision of our Articles or By-laws, the operation of which may at a subsequent date result in a change of control of the Company.

## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS

## **Transactions With Related Persons**

On July 3, 2012, the Company purchased a 17% working interest in an oil well located in Archer County, Texas for a price of \$68,000 cash from Holms Energy Development Corp. (HEDC). HEDC is controlled by Val Holms, our CEO. This transaction was reviewed by the Company s independent directors and approved by our Board, with Mr. Holms recusing himself from such Board vote.

## **Policy and Procedures Governing Related Person Transactions**

The Company does not at this time have an audit committee. The current policy and procedures of the Company with respect to related party transactions requires the following:

Any officer of the Company who wishes to engage in any potential transaction involving related parties shall contact the Company s general counsel to review details regarding the proposed transaction;

.

The Company s outside general counsel shall be responsible for evaluating the transaction to determine if such transaction is reasonably likely to be a related party transaction;

.

Prior to entry into any such potential related party transaction, management of the Company shall prepare either a draft of such transaction documents or reasonably adequate documentation describing material terms of such transaction for review by the Board;

•

The Board, through a special or scheduled meeting, shall consider the terms of such proposed transaction and vote to either approve, disapprove or approve subject to conditions such proposed transaction (any related party member of the Board is not permitted to vote although such member is counted for purposes of determining a quorum necessary for a Board meeting);

.

Management of the Company is typically authorized to carry out the resolutions of the Board relating to any potential related party transaction; and

.

All our directors and executive officers are required to report to the outside general counsel of the Company of any potential conflicts of interest or transactions with related persons. Management has established procedures for monitory transactions that could be subject to approval or ratification by the Board of Directors.

## **OTHER MATTERS**

The management of the Company is not aware of any matter to be acted upon at the Annual Meeting other than the matters described above. However, if any other matter properly comes before the Annual Meeting, the proxy holders will vote the proxies thereon in accordance with their best judgment on such matter.

### PROXY SOLICITATION

The Company will pay reasonable expenses incurred in forwarding proxy material to the beneficial owners of shares and in obtaining the written instructions of such beneficial owners. This proxy statement and the accompanying materials, in addition to being mailed directly to stockholders, will be distributed through brokers, custodians, nominees and other like parties to beneficial owners of shares of Common Stock. The Company will bear the expenses of calling and holding the Annual Meeting and the soliciting of proxies therefor.

The Company may consider the engagement of a proxy solicitation firm. Our directors, officers and employees may also solicit proxies by mail, telephone and personal contact. They will not receive any additional compensation for these activities.

## STOCKHOLDER PROPOSALS FOR 2014 ANNUAL MEETING

Stockholders interested in submitting a proposal for consideration at our 2014 annual meeting must do so by sending such proposal to Bakken Resources, Inc. at 1425 Birch Ave., Suite A, Helena, MT 59601, Attention: Karen S. Midtlyng, Corporate Secretary. Under the Security and Exchange Commission s proxy rules, the deadline for submission of proposals to be included in our proxy materials for the 2014 annual meeting is April 18, 2014. Accordingly, in order for a stockholder proposal to be considered for inclusion in our proxy materials for the 2014 annual meeting, any such stockholder proposal must be received by our Corporate Secretary on or before April 18, 2014, and comply with the stock ownership and other procedures and requirements set forth in Rule 14a-8 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Any stockholder proposal received after April 18, 2014 will be considered untimely, and will not be included in our proxy materials. Submitting a stockholder proposal does not guarantee that we will include it in our proxy statement. Our board of directors will review all stockholder proposals and make recommendations for actions on such proposals.

# ANNUAL REPORTS

Our 2013 Annual Report to Stockholders, which contains our Annual Report on Form 10-K, including its financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2013, accompanies this proxy statement. The Company s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2013 will also be made available, free of charge, to interested stockholders upon written request to Karen S. Midtlyng, Secretary, 1425 Birch Ave. Suite A; Helena, MT 59601, telephone (406) 442-9444.

BY ORDER OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

/s/ Val M. Holms

Val M. Holms
Chief Executive Officer and President
October 6, 2014
ANNUAL MEETING OF STOCKHOLDERS OF BAKKEN RESOURCES, INC.
1425 Birch Ave., Suite A
Helena, MT 59601
PH: (406) 442 9444
November 10, 2014

TO RETURN YOUR PROXY: Please date, sign and mail your original proxy card in the envelope provided as

**soon as possible.** If you cannot mail in your proxy in time for the Annual Meeting you may either email the completed and scanned proxy to <u>tiffany@natco.org</u> or fax your completed proxy to 775-322-5623 (fax), attention: Tiffany Erickson, NATCO. If you choose to email or fax, please be sure to also mail in the original proxy for our

records.

# THIS PROXY IS SOLICITED ON BEHALF OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

The undersigned hereby appoints Val M. Holms and Dan Anderson, or either of them, with full power of substitution, as proxies to vote at the Annual Meeting of Stockholders of Bakken Resources, Inc. (the Company) to be held at the Wingate by Wyndham, located at 2007 N. Oakes St., Helena, Montana 59601, November 10, 2014 at 9:00 A.M. Mountain Time, and at any adjournment or postponements thereof, hereby revoking any proxies heretofore given, all shares of common stock of the Company held or owned by the undersigned as directed on the reverse side, and, in their discretion, upon such other matters as may come before the meeting.

If any other business may properly come before the meeting the proxies are authorized to vote in their discretion, provided that they will not vote in the election of directors for any nominee(s) for whom authority to vote has been withheld. Cumulative voting does not apply.

## ANNUAL MEETING OF STOCKHOLDERS OF

## BAKKEN RESOURCES, INC.

## **NOVEMBER 10, 2014**

<u>TO RETURN YOUR PROXY</u>: Please date, sign and mail your original proxy card in the envelope provided as soon as possible. If you cannot mail in your proxy in time for the Annual Meeting you may either email the completed and scanned proxy to <u>tiffany@natco.org</u> or fax your completed proxy to 775-322-5623 (fax), attention: Tiffany Erickson, NATCO. If you choose to email or fax, please be sure to also mail in the original proxy for our records.

## PLEASE MARK YOUR VOTE IN BLUE OR BLACK INK AS SHOWN HERE [X]

1. Election of Directors

		N	0	MINEES:
[]	FOR ALL NOMINEES	[	]	Val M. Holms
		[	]	Karen S. Midtlyng
[ ]	WITHHOLD AUTHORITY	[	]	Herman R. Landeis
	FOR ALL NOMINEES	[	]	Bill M. Baber

	Lagar i iiiig. Di ii	REPARE COOLOGO TO TO TO TO	17 (		
		[ ] Louis J. Mazzullo			
			EXCE	P <b>T</b> " and fill	in the box
			FOR	AGAINST	ABSTAIN
2. Ratification of the registered public	e appointment of Malone I accounting firm for the fis	Bailey, LLP as the Company's independential year ending December 31, 2013	t <sub>[]</sub>	[]	[]
			FOR	AGAINST	ABSTAIN
This proxy, when I	properly executed, will be ed, the proxy will be vote	ed executive officer compensation e voted as directed herein by the undersi d for the election of directors, for appro	_		
Printed Name Exactly As It	Certificate Number (s):				
Appears On Stock Certificate:	Total Number of Shares Held:				
		Date:			
Signature of Stockholder:					
	Title (if any):				
Signature of		Date:			

**Note:** Please sign exactly as your name or names appear on this Proxy. When shares are held jointly, each holder must sign. When signing as executor, administrator, attorney, trustee or guardian, please give full title as such. If the signer is a corporation, please sign full corporate name by duly authorized officer, giving full title as such. If signer is a partnership, please sign in partnership name by authorized person.

Title (if any):

D>
Total Extension
2 2.0 2 1.9
Extension Wells:
Productive <sup>(1)</sup>
414 184.7 827 192.0 601 156.8
Dry
2 0.6 1 0.2
Total Extension
414 184.7 829 192.6 602 157.0
Development Wells:
Productive <sup>(1)</sup>
37 11.1 75 23.8 24 5.1
Dry
Total Development
37 11.1 75 23.8 24 5.1
Total Wells:
Productive <sup>(1)</sup>
453 197.8 904 217.7 625 161.9
Dry
2 0.6 1 0.2
Total
453 197.8 906 218.3 626 162.1

Although a well may be classified as productive upon completion, future changes in oil and natural gas prices, operating costs and production may result in the well becoming uneconomical, particularly extension or exploratory wells where there is no production history.

An extension well is a well drilled to extend the limits of a known reservoir.

We own interests in developed and undeveloped oil and natural gas acreage in the locations set forth in the table below. These ownership interests generally take the form of working interests in oil and natural gas leases that have varying terms. The following table presents a summary of our acreage interests as of December 31, 2011:

	Developed	Acreage	Undeveloped	Acreage	Total Acreage		
State	Gross	Net	Gross	Net	Gross	Net	
Alabama			27,298	22,747	27,298	22,747	
Indiana			311	286	311	286	
Louisiana	206,833	172,824	52,181	48,771	259,014	221,595	
Oklahoma	40	20	91,630	51,960	91,670	51,980	
Texas	196,678	134,746	929,293	680,936	1,125,971	815,682	
Total Acreage	403,551	307,590	1,100,713	804,700	1,504,264	1,112,290	

The table below reflects our net undeveloped and mineral acreage as of December 31, 2011 that will expire each year if we do not establish production in paying quantities on the units in which such

### **Table of Contents**

acreage is included or do not pay (or do not have the contractual right to pay) delay rentals or other extensions to maintain the lease.

	Percentage
Year	Expiration
2012	19%
2013	33%
2014	31%
2015	8%
2016	8%
2017 & beyond	1%
	100%

At December 31, 2011, we had estimated proved reserves of approximately 4.0 trillion cubic feet of natural gas equivalent (Tcfe) comprised of 3,355 Bcf of natural gas, 57 MMBbls of natural gas liquids, and 58 MMBbls of oil. The following table sets forth, at December 31, 2011, these reserves:

	Proved Developed	Proved Undeveloped	Total Proved
Natural Gas (Bcf)	1,434.4	1,920.7	3,355.1
Oil (MMBbls)	13.2	44.5	57.7
Natural Gas Liquids (MMBbls)	13.5	43.6	57.1
Equivalent (Bcfe) <sup>(1)</sup>	1,595.0	2,449.1	4,044.1

(1)

Oil and natural gas liquids are converted to equivalent gas reserves using a 6:1 equivalent ratio.

At December 31, 2011, our estimated proved undeveloped (PUD) reserves were approximately 2,449 Bcfe, a 242 Bcfe net increase over the previous year's estimate of 2,207 Bcfe. The net increase is comprised of additions of 1,107 Bcfe, primarily attributable to drilling in the Haynesville and Eagle Ford Shales. The increase was partially offset by a reduction of approximately 894 Bcfe, which primarily relates to PUD reserves estimated as of December 31, 2010 that are currently scheduled for development at least five years from December 31, 2011 due to changes in the development timing of new and existing PUD reserves, and to the sale of certain non-core properties. During 2011, the majority of our total drilling and completion capital was allocated to drilling undeveloped leases in the Haynesville Shale to hold acreage. As of December 31, 2011, all of our PUD reserves included in the reserve report are less than five years in age and over 99% are less than three years in age. The following table summarizes the amount of PUD reserves that have been developed in each of the last three years using the amount of PUD reserves that we reported in the prior year:

	2011	2010	2009
PUD reserves at beginning of year (Bcfe)	2,207.4	1,845.0	625.8
PUD reserves developed (Bcfe)	70.8	109.2	22.0
% PUD reserves developed	3%	6%	4%

The estimates of quantities of proved reserves above were made in accordance with the definitions contained in SEC Release No. 33-8995, *Modernization of Oil and Gas Reporting*. For additional information on our oil and natural gas reserves, see Item 8. *Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data "Supplemental Oil and Gas Information (Unaudited)."* 

We account for our oil and natural gas producing activities using the full cost method of accounting in accordance with SEC regulations. Accordingly, all costs incurred in the acquisition,

### **Table of Contents**

exploration, and development of proved oil and natural gas properties, including the costs of abandoned properties, dry holes, geophysical costs, and annual lease rentals are capitalized. All general and administrative corporate costs unrelated to drilling activities are expensed as incurred. Sales or other dispositions of oil and natural gas properties are accounted for as adjustments to capitalized costs, with no gain or loss recorded unless the ratio of cost to proved reserves would significantly change. Depletion of evaluated oil and natural gas properties is computed on the units of production method based on proved reserves. The net capitalized costs of evaluated oil and natural gas properties are subject to a quarterly full cost ceiling test. At December 31, 2011 the ceiling test value of our reserves was calculated based on the first day average of the 12-months ended December 31, 2011 of the WTI spot price of \$96.19 per barrel, adjusted by lease or field for quality, transportation fees, and regional price differentials, and the first day average of the 12-months ended December 31, 2011 of the Henry Hub price of \$4.12 per Mmbtu, adjusted by lease or field for energy content, transportation fees, and regional price differentials. Using these prices, our net book value of oil and natural gas properties at December 31, 2011, did not exceed the ceiling amount. At December 31, 2010 the ceiling test value of our reserves was calculated based on the first day average of the 12-months ended December 31, 2010 of the WTI spot price of \$79.43 per barrel, adjusted by lease or field for quality, transportation fees, and regional price differentials, and the first day average of the 12-months ended December 31, 2010 of the Henry Hub price of \$4.38 per Mmbtu, adjusted by lease or field for energy content, transportation fees, and regional price differentials. Using these prices, our net book value of oil and natural gas properties at December 31, 2010, did not exceed the ceiling amount. At December 31, 2009, our net book value of oil and natural gas properties exceeded the ceiling amount based on the unweighted arithmetic average of the first day of each month for the 12-month period ended December 31, 2009 of the WTI posted price of \$57.65 per barrel and the unweighted arithmetic average of the first day of each month for the 12-month period ended December 31, 2009 of the Henry Hub price of \$3.87 per Mmbtu in accordance with SEC Release No. 33-8995, Modernization of Oil and Gas Reporting. As a result, we recorded a full cost ceiling test impairment before income taxes of approximately \$106 million and \$65 million after taxes. We recorded a full cost ceiling test impairment before income taxes of approximately \$1.7 billion at March 31, 2009, at which time the WTI posted price was \$49.66 per barrel for oil and the Henry Hub spot market price was \$3.63 per Mmbtu for natural gas.

Capitalized costs of our evaluated and unevaluated properties at December 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009 are summarized as follows:

		De	ecember 31,	
	2011		2010	2009
		(In	thousands)	
Oil and natural gas properties (full cost method):				
Evaluated	\$ 10,509,954	\$	7,520,446	\$ 5,984,765
Unevaluated	2,502,435		2,387,037	2,512,453
Gross oil and natural gas properties	13,012,389		9,907,483	8,497,218
Less accumulated depletion	(5,598,420)		(4,774,579)	(4,329,485)
Net oil and natural gas properties	\$ 7,413,969	\$	5,132,904	\$ 4,167,733
	, ,		, ,	, ,
	17			
	17			

## Table of Contents

The following table summarizes our oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids production volumes, average sales price per unit and average costs per unit. In addition, this table summarizes our production for each field that contains 15% or more of our total proved reserves:

Natural gas Mmcf Haynesville Shale 243,648 153,813 77,117 Eagle Ford Shale 42,508 15,047 6,688 EIm Grove / Caspiana 18,803 23,324 34,254 Other 6,219 42,354 54,237  Total 311,178 234,538 172,296  Crude oil MBbl Haynesville Shale Eagle Ford Shale 4,596 893 124 EIm Grove / Caspiana 72 83 133 Other 47 292 1,263  Total 4,715 1,268 1,520  Natural gas liquids MBbl Haynesville Shale Eagle Ford Shale 2,839 660 EIm Grove / Caspiana 72 83 1,520  Natural gas liquids MBbl Haynesville Shale Eagle Ford Shale 2,839 660 EIm Grove / Caspiana 72 83 1,520  Natural gas liquids MBbl Haynesville Shale Eagle Ford Shale 2,839 660 EIm Grove / Caspiana 74 292 1,263  Total 2,843 681 290  Production: Natural gas equivalent Mmcfè 356,526 246,232 183,156 Average daily production Mmcfè 977 675 502  Average quivalent Mmcfè 356,526 246,232 183,156 Average price per unit: (2) Natural gas price Mcf \$3.87 \$4.18 \$3.69 Crude oil price Bbl 89.75 76.98 56.15 Natural gas price Mcf \$3.87 \$4.18 \$3.69 Crude oil price Bbl 49.89 38.03 28.20 Natural gas equivalent price Mcfè 4.96 4.99 3.99  Average cost per Mcfe: Production: Lease operating \$0.17 \$0.26 \$0.43		Years Ended December 31,					31,	
Natural gas Mmcf Haynesville Shale 243,648 153,813 77,117 Eagle Ford Shale 42,508 15,047 6,688 EIm Grove / Caspiana 18,803 23,324 34,254 Other 6,219 42,354 54,237  Total 311,178 234,538 172,296  Crude oil MBbl Haynesville Shale Eagle Ford Shale 4,596 893 124 EIm Grove / Caspiana 72 83 133 Other 47 292 1,263  Total 4,715 1,268 1,520  Natural gas liquids MBbl Haynesville Shale Eagle Ford Shale 2,839 660 EIm Grove / Caspiana 72 83 1,520  Natural gas liquids MBbl Haynesville Shale Eagle Ford Shale 2,839 660 EIm Grove / Caspiana Other 4 21 290  Total 2,843 681 290  Production: Natural gas equivalent Mmcfe 977 675 502  Average quivalent Mmcfe 977 675 502  Average quivalent Mmcfe 977 675 502  Average price per unit: (2)  Natural gas price Mcf \$3.87 \$4.18 \$3.69  Crude oil price Bbl 89.75 76.98 56.15  Natural gas equivalent price Mcfe 4.96 4.99 3.99  Average cost per Mcfe: Production: Lease operating \$0.17 \$0.26 \$0.43		2	2011 2010			2009		
Haynesville Shale 243,648 153,813 77,117 Eagle Ford Shale 42,508 15,047 6,688 Elm Grove / Caspiana 18,803 23,324 34,254 Other 6,219 42,354 54,237  Total 311,178 234,538 172,296  Crude oil MBbl Haynesville Shale Eagle Ford Shale 4,596 893 124 Elm Grove / Caspiana 72 83 133 Other 47 292 1,263  Total 4,715 1,268 1,520  Natural gas liquids MBbl Haynesville Shale Eagle Ford Shale 2,839 660 Elm Grove / Caspiana 72 83 1,520  Natural gas liquids MBbl Haynesville Shale Eagle Ford Shale 2,839 660 Elm Grove / Caspiana 72 83 1,520  Production: 4 21 290  Total 2,843 681 290  Production: 4 21 290  Production: 4 21 290  Average qaily production Mmcfe 977 675 502  Average price per unit: (2)  Natural gas price Mcf 8,3.87 \$4.18 \$3.69 Crude oil price Bbl 89.75 76.98 56.15 Natural gas riquident price Mcfe 49.89 38.03 28.20 Natural gas equivalent price Mcfe 59.70 50.26 50.43	Production:							
Eagle Ford Shale       42,508       15,047       6,688         Elm Grove / Caspiana       18,803       23,324       34,254         Other       6,219       42,354       54,237         Total       311,178       234,538       172,296         Crude oil MBbl         Haynesville Shale       4,596       893       124         Elm Grove / Caspiana       72       83       133         Other       47       292       1,263         Total       4,715       1,268       1,520         Natural gas liquids MBbl       4,715       1,268       1,520         Natural gas liquids MBbl       2,839       660       660         Elm Grove / Caspiana       2,839       660       660         Elm Grove / Caspiana       4       21       290         Total       2,843       681       290         Production:         Natural gas equivalent Mmcfelomcfel	Natural gas Mmcf							
Elm Grove / Caspiana       18,803       23,324       34,254         Other       6,219       42,354       54,237         Total       311,178       234,538       172,296         Crude oil MBbl       Haynesville Shale         Eagle Ford Shale       4,596       893       124         Elm Grove / Caspiana       72       83       133         Other       47       292       1,263         Total       4,715       1,268       1,520         Natural gas liquids MBbl       Haynesville Shale         Eagle Ford Shale       2,839       660         Elm Grove / Caspiana       Other       4       21       290         Total       2,843       681       290         Production:         Natural gas equivalent Mmcfe <sup>1</sup> 356,526       246,232       183,156         Average daily production Mmcfe <sup>2</sup> 977       675       502         Average price per unit: <sup>(2)</sup> Natural gas equivalent Mmcfe <sup>2</sup> 3.87       4.18       3.69         Crude oil price Bbl       89.75       76.98       56.15         Natural gas equivalent price Mcfe <sup>2</sup> 4.96       4.49       3	Haynesville Shale	2	43,648		153,813		77,117	
Other         6,219         42,354         54,237           Total         311,178         234,538         172,296           Crude oil MBbl         Haynesville Shale           Eagle Ford Shale         4,596         893         124           Elm Grove / Caspiana         72         83         133           Other         47         292         1,263           Total         4,715         1,268         1,520           Natural gas liquids MBbl         Haynesville Shale           Eagle Ford Shale         2,839         660           Elm Grove / Caspiana         Other         4         21         290           Total         2,843         681         290           Production:           Natural gas equivalent Mmcfè         356,526         246,232         183,156           Average daily production Mmcfè         977         675         502           Average price per unit: <sup>20</sup> Natural gas equivalent Mmcfè         3.87         4.18         3.69           Crude oil price Bbl         89.75         76.98         56.15           Natural gas equivalent price Mcfè         4.96         4.49         3.99	Eagle Ford Shale		42,508		15,047		6,688	
Total         311,178         234,538         172,296           Crude oil MBbl           Haynesville Shale         4,596         893         124           Elm Grove / Caspiana         72         83         133           Other         47         292         1,263           Total         4,715         1,268         1,520           Natural gas liquids MBbl         4,715         1,268         1,520           Natural gas liquids MBbl         2,839         660         660           Elm Grove / Caspiana         2,839         660         660           Elm Grove / Caspiana         4         21         290           Total         2,843         681         290           Production:           Natural gas equivalent Mmcfè         356,526         246,232         183,156           Average daily production Mmcfè         977         675         502           Average price per unit: 20         246,232         183,156         246,232         183,156           Average price per unit: 20         977         675         502         246,232         183,156           Average price per unit: 20         83,87         4.1	Elm Grove / Caspiana		18,803		23,324		34,254	
Crude oil MBbl  Haynesville Shale Eagle Ford Shale	Other		6,219		42,354		54,237	
Crude oil MBbl  Haynesville Shale Eagle Ford Shale								
Crude oil MBbl  Haynesville Shale  Eagle Ford Shale	Total	3	11.178		234,538		172,296	
Haynesville Shale   Eagle Ford Shale   Eagle Ford Shale   4,596   893   124     Elm Grove / Caspiana   72   83   133     Other   47   292   1,263     Total   4,715   1,268   1,520     Natural gas liquids MBbl   Haynesville Shale   Eagle Ford Shale   2,839   660     Elm Grove / Caspiana			,		,,		-,-,-,	
Haynesville Shale   Eagle Ford Shale   4,596   893   124     Elm Grove / Caspiana   72   83   133     Other   47   292   1,263     Total   4,715   1,268   1,520     Natural gas liquids MBbl   Haynesville Shale   Eagle Ford Shale   2,839   660     Elm Grove / Caspiana   681   290     Total   2,843   681   290     Total   2,843   681   290     Production:	Crude oil MRbl							
Eagle Ford Shale       4,596       893       124         Elm Grove / Caspiana       72       83       133         Other       47       292       1,263         Total       4,715       1,268       1,520         Natural gas liquids MBbl         Haynesville Shale       2,839       660         Eagle Ford Shale       2,839       660         Elm Grove / Caspiana       4       21       290         Total       2,843       681       290         Production:         Natural gas equivalent Mmcfè       356,526       246,232       183,156         Average daily production Mmcfè       977       675       502         Average price per unit:(2)         Natural gas price Mcf       \$ 3.87       \$ 4.18       \$ 3.69         Crude oil price Bbl       89.75       76.98       56.15         Natural gas liquids price Bbl       49.89       38.03       28.20         Natural gas equivalent price Mcfè       4.96       4.49       3.99         Average cost per Mcfe:       2       4.96       4.49       3.99         Average cost per Mcfe:       2       4.96       4.96       4.96								
Elm Grove / Caspiana   72	•		4 596		803		124	
Other         47         292         1,263           Total         4,715         1,268         1,520           Natural gas liquids MBbl         Haynesville Shale           Eagle Ford Shale         2,839         660           Elm Grove / Caspiana         Other         4         21         290           Production:         Natural gas equivalent Mmcfeb         356,526         246,232         183,156           Average daily production Mmcfeb         977         675         502           Average price per unit: <sup>(2)</sup> Natural gas price Mcf         \$ 3.87         \$ 4.18         \$ 3.69           Crude oil price Bbl         89.75         76.98         56.15           Natural gas liquids price Bbl         49.89         38.03         28.20           Natural gas equivalent price Mcfe         4.96         4.49         3.99           Average cost per Mcfe:         Production:           Lease operating         0.17         0.26         0.43								
Total	-							
Natural gas liquids MBbl  Haynesville Shale  Eagle Ford Shale  Elm Grove / Caspiana  Other  4 21 290  Total  2,843 681 290  Production:  Natural gas equivalent Mmcfe) Average daily production Mmcfe)  Average price per unit: (2)  Natural gas price Mcf  Salar \$4.18 \$3.69  Crude oil price Bbl  Natural gas equivalent price Mcfe)  Natural gas equivalent price Mcfe)  Average cost per Mcfe:  Production:  Lease operating  \$0.17 \$0.26 \$0.43	Other		47		292		1,203	
Natural gas liquids MBbl  Haynesville Shale  Eagle Ford Shale  Elm Grove / Caspiana  Other  4 21 290  Total  2,843 681 290  Production:  Natural gas equivalent Mmcfe) Average daily production Mmcfe)  Average price per unit: (2)  Natural gas price Mcf  Salar \$4.18 \$3.69  Crude oil price Bbl  Natural gas equivalent price Mcfe)  Natural gas equivalent price Mcfe)  Average cost per Mcfe:  Production:  Lease operating  \$0.17 \$0.26 \$0.43	m . 1		4.7715		1.000		1.500	
Haynesville Shale   2,839   660   Elm Grove / Caspiana   2,843   681   290	Total		4,/15		1,268		1,520	
Haynesville Shale   2,839   660   Elm Grove / Caspiana   2,843   681   290								
Eagle Ford Shale   2,839   660								
Content   Caspiana   Content   Caspiana   Content   Caspiana   Content   Caspiana   Ca	•							
Other         4         21         290           Total         2,843         681         290           Production:           Natural gas equivalent Mmcfeb         356,526         246,232         183,156           Average daily production Mmcfeb         977         675         502           Average price per unit:(2)         20         3.87         4.18         3.69           Crude oil price Bbl         89.75         76.98         56.15           Natural gas liquids price Bbl         49.89         38.03         28.20           Natural gas equivalent price Mcfeb         4.96         4.49         3.99           Average cost per Mcfe:         Production:           Lease operating         \$ 0.17         \$ 0.26         \$ 0.43			2,839		660			
Production:         2,843         681         290           Production:         356,526         246,232         183,156           Average daily production Mmcfeb         977         675         502           Average price per unit:(2)         502         502         502           Natural gas price Mcf         \$3.87         \$4.18         \$3.69           Crude oil price Bbl         89.75         76.98         56.15           Natural gas liquids price Bbl         49.89         38.03         28.20           Natural gas equivalent price Mcfeb         4.96         4.49         3.99           Average cost per Mcfe:         Production:         50.17         50.26         50.43	•							
Production:           Natural gas equivalent Mmcfeb         356,526         246,232         183,156           Average daily production Mmcfeb         977         675         502           Average price per unit: (2)         502         4.18         3.69           Natural gas price Mcf         \$3.87         4.18         3.69           Crude oil price Bbl         89.75         76.98         56.15           Natural gas liquids price Bbl         49.89         38.03         28.20           Natural gas equivalent price Mcfeb         4.96         4.49         3.99           Average cost per Mcfe:           Production:           Lease operating         \$0.17         \$0.26         0.43	Other		4		21		290	
Production:           Natural gas equivalent Mmcfeb         356,526         246,232         183,156           Average daily production Mmcfeb         977         675         502           Average price per unit: (2)         502         4.18         3.69           Natural gas price Mcf         \$3.87         4.18         3.69           Crude oil price Bbl         89.75         76.98         56.15           Natural gas liquids price Bbl         49.89         38.03         28.20           Natural gas equivalent price Mcfeb         4.96         4.49         3.99           Average cost per Mcfe:           Production:           Lease operating         \$0.17         \$0.26         0.43								
Natural gas equivalent Mmcfe <sup>b</sup> 356,526         246,232         183,156           Average daily production Mmcfe <sup>b</sup> 977         675         502           Average price per unit: <sup>(2)</sup> 502         502           Natural gas price Mcf         3.87         4.18         3.69           Crude oil price Bbl         89.75         76.98         56.15           Natural gas liquids price Bbl         49.89         38.03         28.20           Natural gas equivalent price Mcfe <sup>b</sup> 4.96         4.49         3.99           Average cost per Mcfe:         Production:           Lease operating         \$ 0.17         \$ 0.26         \$ 0.43	Total		2,843		681		290	
Natural gas equivalent Mmcfe <sup>b</sup> 356,526         246,232         183,156           Average daily production Mmcfe <sup>b</sup> 977         675         502           Average price per unit: <sup>(2)</sup> 502         502           Natural gas price Mcf         3.87         4.18         3.69           Crude oil price Bbl         89.75         76.98         56.15           Natural gas liquids price Bbl         49.89         38.03         28.20           Natural gas equivalent price Mcfe <sup>b</sup> 4.96         4.49         3.99           Average cost per Mcfe:         Production:           Lease operating         \$ 0.17         \$ 0.26         \$ 0.43								
Average daily production Mmcfe 977 675 502  Average price per unit: (2)  Natural gas price Mcf \$ 3.87 \$ 4.18 \$ 3.69  Crude oil price Bbl 89.75 76.98 56.15  Natural gas liquids price Bbl 49.89 38.03 28.20  Natural gas equivalent price Mcfe 4.96 4.49 3.99  Average cost per Mcfe:  Production:  Lease operating \$ 0.17 \$ 0.26 \$ 0.43	<b>Production:</b>							
Average daily production Mmcfe 977 675 502  Average price per unit: (2)  Natural gas price Mcf \$ 3.87 \$ 4.18 \$ 3.69  Crude oil price Bbl 89.75 76.98 56.15  Natural gas liquids price Bbl 49.89 38.03 28.20  Natural gas equivalent price Mcfe 4.96 4.49 3.99  Average cost per Mcfe:  Production:  Lease operating \$ 0.17 \$ 0.26 \$ 0.43	Natural gas equivalent Mmcfe)	3	56,526		246,232		183,156	
Average price per unit: (2)         Natural gas price Mcf       \$ 3.87       \$ 4.18       \$ 3.69         Crude oil price Bbl       89.75       76.98       56.15         Natural gas liquids price Bbl       49.89       38.03       28.20         Natural gas equivalent price Mcfe       4.96       4.49       3.99         Average cost per Mcfe:         Production:         Lease operating       \$ 0.17       \$ 0.26       \$ 0.43					675			
Crude oil price Bbl         89.75         76.98         56.15           Natural gas liquids price Bbl         49.89         38.03         28.20           Natural gas equivalent price Mcfe         4.96         4.49         3.99           Average cost per Mcfe:           Production:           Lease operating         \$ 0.17         0.26         \$ 0.43	Average price per unit:(2)							
Crude oil price Bbl         89.75         76.98         56.15           Natural gas liquids price Bbl         49.89         38.03         28.20           Natural gas equivalent price Mcfel         4.96         4.49         3.99           Average cost per Mcfe:           Production:           Lease operating         \$ 0.17         0.26         \$ 0.43	Natural gas price Mcf	\$	3.87	\$	4.18	\$	3.69	
Natural gas liquids price Bbl 49.89 38.03 28.20 Natural gas equivalent price Mcfe 4.96 4.49 3.99  Average cost per Mcfe:  Production: Lease operating \$ 0.17 \$ 0.26 \$ 0.43	Crude oil price Bbl		89.75		76.98		56.15	
Average cost per Mcfe:  Production: Lease operating \$ 0.17 \$ 0.26 \$ 0.43	Natural gas liquids price Bbl		49.89		38.03		28.20	
Average cost per Mcfe:  Production: Lease operating \$ 0.17 \$ 0.26 \$ 0.43	Natural gas equivalent price Mcfe		4.96		4.49		3.99	
Lease operating \$ 0.17 \$ 0.26 \$ 0.43	Average cost per Mcfe:							
1 8	Production:							
Workover and other 0.05 0.07 0.02	Lease operating	\$	0.17	\$	0.26	\$	0.43	
	Workover and other		0.05		0.07		0.02	
Taxes other than income 0.18 0.04 0.31	Taxes other than income		0.18		0.04		0.31	
Gathering, transportation and other 0.49 0.40 0.44	Gathering, transportation and other		0.49		0.40		0.44	

Oil and natural gas liquids are converted to equivalent gas production using a 6:1 equivalent ratio. This ratio does not assume price equivalency and given price differentials, the price for a barrel of oil equivalent for natural gas may differ significantly from the price for a barrel of oil.

Amounts exclude the impact of cash paid or received on settled commodities derivative contracts as we did not elect to apply hedge accounting.

### **Table of Contents**

The 2011, 2010 and 2009 average oil, natural gas, and natural gas liquids sales prices above do not reflect the impact of cash paid on, or cash received from, settled derivative contracts as these amounts are reflected as "*Net gain on derivative contracts*" in the consolidated statements of operations, consistent with our decision not to elect hedge accounting. Including this impact 2011, 2010 and 2009 average crude oil sales prices were \$89.03, \$76.90 and \$58.86 per Bbl and average natural gas sales prices were \$4.76, \$5.22 and \$5.83 per Mcf. During 2010 we began hedging a portion of our natural gas liquids production for the first time. Including the impact of these hedges, our average natural gas liquids sales price for 2011 and 2010 was \$49.37 and \$37.10 per Bbl, respectively.

### **Competitive Conditions in the Business**

The oil and natural gas industry is highly competitive and we compete with a substantial number of other companies. Many of these companies explore for, produce and market oil and natural gas, as well as carry on refining operations and market the resultant products on a worldwide basis. The primary areas in which we encounter substantial competition are in locating and acquiring desirable leasehold acreage for our drilling and development operations, locating and acquiring attractive producing oil and natural gas properties, obtaining sufficient availability of drilling and completion equipment and services, obtaining purchasers and transporters of the oil and natural gas we produce and hiring and retaining key employees. There is also competition between oil and natural gas producers and other industries producing energy and fuel. Furthermore, competitive conditions may be substantially affected by various forms of energy legislation and/or regulation considered from time to time by the government of the United States and the states in which our properties are located. It is not possible to predict the nature of any such legislation or regulation which may ultimately be adopted or its effects upon our future operations. Such laws and regulations may substantially increase the costs of exploring for, developing or producing oil and natural gas and may prevent or delay the commencement or continuation of a given operation.

#### **Other Business Matters**

## Markets and Major Customers

In 2011, none of the individual purchasers of our production accounted for in excess of 10% of our total sales. Four individual purchasers of our production collectively represented approximately 28% of our total sales. In 2010, none of the individual purchasers of our production accounted for in excess of 10% of our total sales. Three individual purchasers of our production each accounted for approximately 9% of our total sales, collectively representing approximately 27% of our total sales. In 2009, two individual purchasers of our production each accounted for in excess of 10% of our total sales, collectively representing 25% of our total sales. We do not believe the loss of any one of our purchasers would materially affect our ability to sell the oil and natural gas we produce. We believe other purchasers are available in our areas of operations.

## Seasonality of Business

Weather conditions affect the demand for, and prices of, oil and natural gas and can also delay drilling activities, disrupting our overall business plans. Demand for natural gas is typically higher during the winter, resulting in higher natural gas prices for our natural gas production during our first and fourth fiscal quarters. Demand for oil also tends to improve in advance of the winter heating oil and summer driving months. Due to these seasonal fluctuations, our results of operations for individual quarterly periods may not be indicative of the results that we may realize on an annual basis.

### **Table of Contents**

## **Operational Risks**

Oil and natural gas exploration and development involves a high degree of risk, which even a combination of experience, knowledge and careful evaluation may not be able to overcome. There is no assurance that we will discover or acquire additional oil and natural gas in commercial quantities. Oil and natural gas operations also involve the risk that well fires, blowouts, equipment failure, human error and other events may cause accidental leakage of toxic or hazardous materials, such as petroleum liquids or drilling fluids into the environment, or cause significant injury to persons or property. In such event, substantial liabilities to third parties or governmental entities may be incurred, the satisfaction of which could substantially reduce available cash and possibly result in loss of oil and natural gas properties. Such hazards may also cause damage to or destruction of wells, producing formations, production facilities and pipeline or other processing facilities.

As is common in the oil and natural gas industry, we will not insure fully against all risks associated with our business either because such insurance is not available or because we believe the premium costs are prohibitive. A loss not fully covered by insurance could have a materially adverse effect on our operating results, financial position or cash flows. For further discussion on risks see Item 1A. *Risk Factors*.

## Regulations

All of the jurisdictions in which we own or operate producing oil and natural gas properties have statutory provisions regulating the exploration for and production of oil and natural gas, including provisions related to permits for the drilling of wells, bonding requirements to drill or operate wells, the location of wells, the method of drilling and casing wells, the surface use and restoration of properties upon which wells are drilled, sourcing and disposal of water used in the drilling and completion process, and the plugging and abandonment of wells. Our operations are also subject to various conservation laws and regulations. These include the regulation of the size of drilling and spacing units or proration units, the number of wells which may be drilled in an area, and the unitization or pooling of oil and natural gas properties, as well as regulations that generally prohibit the venting or flaring of natural gas, and impose certain requirements regarding the establishment of maximum allowable rates of production from fields and individual wells. The effect of these regulations is to limit the amount of oil and natural gas that we can produce from our wells and to limit the number of wells or the locations at which we can drill, although we can apply for exceptions to such regulations or to have reductions in well spacing. Failure to comply with applicable laws and regulations can result in substantial penalties. The regulatory burden on the industry increases the cost of doing business and affects profitability. Moreover, each state generally imposes a production or severance tax with respect to the production and sale of oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids within its jurisdiction.

## **Environmental Regulations**

Our operations are subject to stringent federal, state and local laws regulating the discharge of materials into the environment or otherwise relating to health and safety or the protection of the environment. Numerous governmental agencies, such as the United States Environmental Protection Agency, commonly referred to as the EPA, issue regulations to implement and enforce these laws, which often require difficult and costly compliance measures. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations may result in the assessment of substantial administrative, civil and criminal penalties, as well as the issuance of injunctions limiting or prohibiting our activities. In addition, some laws and regulations relating to protection of the environment may, in certain circumstances, impose strict liability for environmental contamination, which could result in liability for environmental damages and cleanup costs without regard to negligence or fault on our part.

### **Table of Contents**

Environmental regulatory programs typically regulate the permitting, construction and operations of a facility. Many factors, including public perception, can materially impact the ability to secure an environmental construction or operation permit. Once operational, enforcement measures can include significant civil penalties for regulatory violations regardless of intent. Under appropriate circumstances, an administrative agency can issue a cease and desist order to terminate operations. New programs and changes in existing programs are anticipated, some of which include natural occurring radioactive materials, oil and natural gas exploration and production, waste management, underground injection of waste material and the regulation of hydraulic fracturing. Environmental laws and regulations have been subject to frequent changes over the years, and the imposition of more stringent requirements could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

## Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act and Hazardous Substances

The federal Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, referred to as CERCLA or the Superfund law, and comparable state laws impose liability, without regard to fault, on certain classes of persons that are considered to be responsible for the release of a hazardous substance into the environment. These persons include the current or former owner or operator of the disposal site or sites where the release occurred and companies that disposed or arranged for the disposal of hazardous substances that have been released at the site. Under CERCLA, these persons may be subject to joint and several liability for the costs of investigating and cleaning up hazardous substances that have been released into the environment, for damages to natural resources and for the costs of some health studies. In addition, companies that incur liability frequently confront additional claims because it is not uncommon for neighboring landowners and other third parties to file claims for personal injury and property damage allegedly caused by hazardous substances or other pollutants released into the environment.

## The Solid Waste Disposal Act and Waste Management

The federal Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976, referred to as RCRA, generally does not regulate most wastes generated by the exploration and production of oil and natural gas because that act specifically excludes drilling fluids, produced waters and other wastes associated with the exploration, development or production of oil and natural gas from regulation as hazardous wastes. However, these wastes may be regulated by the EPA or state agencies as non-hazardous wastes as long as these wastes are not commingled with regulated hazardous wastes. Moreover, in the ordinary course of our operations, wastes generated in connection with our exploration and production activities may be regulated as hazardous waste under RCRA or hazardous substances under CERCLA. From time to time, releases of materials or wastes have occurred at locations we own or at which we have operations. These properties and the materials or wastes released thereon may be subject to CERCLA, RCRA and analogous state laws. Under these laws, we have been and may be required to remove or remediate these materials or wastes. At this time, with respect to any properties where materials or wastes may have been released, but of which we have not been made aware, it is not possible to estimate the potential costs that may arise from unknown, latent liability risks.

## The Clean Water Act, wastewater and storm water discharges

Our operations are also subject to the federal Clean Water Act and analogous state laws. Under the Clean Water Act, the EPA has adopted regulations concerning discharges of storm water runoff. This program requires covered facilities to obtain individual permits, or seek coverage under a general permit. Some of our properties may require permits for discharges of storm water runoff and, as part of our overall evaluation of our current operations, we will apply for storm water discharge permit coverage and updating storm water discharge management practices at some of our facilities. We

### **Table of Contents**

believe that we will be able to obtain, or be included under, these permits, where necessary, and make minor modifications to existing facilities and operations that would not have a material effect on us. The Clean Water Act and similar state acts regulate other discharges of wastewater, oil, and other pollutants to surface water bodies, such as lakes, rivers, wetlands, and streams. Failure to obtain permits for such discharges could result in civil and criminal penalties, orders to cease such discharges, and costs to remediate and pay natural resources damages. These laws also require the preparation and implementation of Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure Plans in connection with on-site storage of significant quantities of oil.

### The Safe Drinking Water Act, groundwater protection, and the Underground Injection Control Program

The federal Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA) and the Underground Injection Control (UIC) program promulgated under the SDWA and state programs regulate the drilling and operation of salt water disposal wells. EPA directly administers the UIC program in some states and in others it is delegated to the state for administering. Permits must be obtained before drilling salt water disposal permits, and casing integrity monitoring must be conducted periodically to ensure the casing is not leaking saltwater to groundwater. Contamination of groundwater by oil and natural gas drilling, production, and related operations may result in fines, penalties, and remediation costs, among other sanctions and liabilities under the SDWA and state laws. In addition, third party claims may be filed by landowners and other parties claiming damages for alternative water supplies, property damages, and bodily injury. We engage third parties to provide hydraulic fracturing or other well stimulation services to us in connection with many of the wells for which we are the operator. Currently, hydraulic fracturing that does not use diesel fuel is not subject to regulation under the SDWA. Certain states have adopted and are considering laws that require the disclosure of the chemical constituents in hydraulic fracturing fluids. In addition, in 2010, the EPA began conducting a study on the environmental effects of hydraulic fracturing. The study is expected to be completed in 2012. Additional disclosure requirements could result in increased regulation, operational delays, and increased operating costs that could make it more difficult to perform hydraulic fracturing.

#### The Clean Air Act

The federal Clean Air Act and comparable state laws regulate emissions of various air pollutants through air emissions permitting programs and the imposition of other requirements. In addition, the EPA has developed and continues to develop stringent regulations governing emissions of toxic air pollutants at specified sources. Federal and state regulatory agencies can impose administrative, civil and criminal penalties for non-compliance with air permits or other requirements of the federal Clean Air Act and associated state laws and regulations. Our operations, or the operations of service companies engaged by us, may in certain circumstances and locations be subject to permits and restrictions under these statutes for emissions of air pollutants.

## Climate change legislation and greenhouse gas regulation

Studies over recent years have indicated that emissions of certain gases may be contributing to warming of the Earth's atmosphere. In response to these studies, governments have begun adopting domestic and international climate change regulations that requires reporting and reductions of the emission of greenhouse gases. Methane, a primary component of natural gas, and carbon dioxide, a byproduct of the burning of oil, natural gas and refined petroleum products, are considered greenhouse gases. Internationally, the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, and the Kyoto Protocol address greenhouse gas emissions, and several countries including those comprising the European Union have established greenhouse gas regulatory systems. In the United States, at the state level, many states, either individually or through multi-state regional initiatives, have begun implementing legal measures to reduce emissions of greenhouse gases, primarily through the planned

## Table of Contents

development of emission inventories or regional greenhouse gas cap and trade programs or have begun considering adopting greenhouse gas regulatory programs.

The EPA has issued greenhouse gas monitoring and reporting regulations that went into effect January 1, 2010, and required reporting by regulated facilities by March 2011 and annually thereafter. In November 2010, the EPA issued a final rule requiring companies to report certain greenhouse gas emissions from oil and natural gas facilities. On July 19, 2011, the EPA amended the oil and natural gas facility greenhouse gas reporting rule to require reporting beginning in September 2012. Beyond measuring and reporting, the EPA issued an "Endangerment Finding" under section 202(a) of the Clean Air Act, concluding greenhouse gas pollution threatens the public health and welfare of current and future generations. The finding serves as a first step to issuing regulations that would require permits for and reductions in greenhouse gas emissions for certain facilities. On July 28, 2011, the EPA proposed four new regulations that, if finalized, could affect our business. The regulations would establish new source performance standards for volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and sulfur dioxide and establish an air toxic standard for oil and natural gas production, transmission, and storage. The proposed regulations would apply to wells that are hydraulically fractured, or refractured, and to storage tanks and other equipment, and limit methane emissions from those sources. The EPA is in the process of accepting public comments on the proposed regulations, and expects to take final action by April 3, 2012.

In the courts, several decisions have been issued that may increase the risk of claims being filed by governments and private parties against companies that have significant greenhouse gas emissions. Such cases may seek to challenge air emissions permits that greenhouse gas emitters apply for and seek to force emitters to reduce their emissions or seek damages for alleged climate change impacts to the environment, people, and property.

Any laws or regulations that may be adopted to restrict or reduce emissions of greenhouse gases could require us to incur additional operating costs, such as costs to purchase and operate emissions control systems, and additional compliance costs.

## The National Environmental Policy Act

Oil and natural gas exploration and production activities on federal lands are subject to the National Environmental Policy Act, or NEPA. NEPA requires federal agencies, including the Department of the Interior, to evaluate major agency actions that have the potential to significantly impact the environment. In the course of such evaluations, an agency will prepare an Environmental Assessment that assesses the potential direct, indirect and cumulative impacts of a proposed project and, if necessary, will prepare a more detailed Environmental Impact Statement that may be made available for public review and comment. All of our current exploration and production activities, as well as proposed exploration and development plans, on federal lands require governmental permits that are subject to the requirements of NEPA. This process has the potential to delay the development of oil and natural gas projects.

## Threatened and endangered species, migratory birds, and natural resources

Various state and federal statutes prohibit certain actions that adversely affect endangered or threatened species and their habitat, migratory birds, wetlands, and natural resources. These statutes include the Endangered Species Act, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, the Clean Water Act and CERCLA. The United States Fish and Wildlife Service may designate critical habitat and suitable habitat areas that it believes are necessary for survival of threatened or endangered species. A critical habitat or suitable habitat designation could result in further material restrictions to federal land use and private land use and could delay or prohibit land access or development. Where takings of or harm to species or damages to wetlands, habitat, or natural resources occur or may occur, government

### **Table of Contents**

entities or at times private parties may act to prevent oil and gas exploration activities or seek damages for harm to species, habitat, or natural resources resulting from drilling or construction or releases of oil, wastes, hazardous substances or other regulated materials, and may seek natural resources damages and in some cases, criminal penalties.

#### Hazard communications and community right to know

We are subject to federal and state hazard communications and community right to know statutes and regulations. These regulations govern record keeping and reporting of the use and release of hazardous substances, including, but not limited to, the federal Emergency Planning and Community Right-to- Know Act.

### Occupational Safety and Health Act

We are subject to the requirements of the federal Occupational Safety and Health Act, commonly referred to as OSHA, and comparable state statutes that regulate the protection of the health and safety of workers. In addition, the OSHA hazard communication standard requires that information be maintained about hazardous materials used or produced in operations and that this information be provided to employees, state and local government authorities and the public.

### **Employees**

As of December 31, 2011, we had 862 full-time employees. We hire independent contractors on an as needed basis. We have no collective bargaining agreements with our employees. We believe that our employee relationships are satisfactory.

#### **Access to Company Reports**

We file periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC in accordance with the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. We make our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, and Current Reports on Form 8-K and Forms 3, 4 and 5 filed on behalf of directors and officers, and any amendments to such reports available free of charge through our corporate website at *www.petrohawk.com* as soon as reasonably practical after such reports are filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. You may also read and copy any document we file with the SEC at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 H Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operations of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. In addition, our reports, proxy and information statements, and our other filings are also available to the public over the internet at the SEC's website at *www.sec.gov*. Unless specifically incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, information that you may find on our website is not part of this report.

### **Table of Contents**

#### ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

We may not be able to drill wells on a substantial portion of our acreage.

We may not be able to drill on a substantial portion of our acreage for various reasons. We may not generate or have access to sufficient capital to do so. Future deterioration in commodities pricing may also make drilling some acreage uneconomic. Our actual drilling activities and future drilling budget will depend on drilling results, oil and natural gas prices, the availability and cost of capital, drilling and production costs, availability of drilling services and equipment, lease expirations, gathering system and pipeline transportation constraints, regulatory approvals and other factors. In addition, any drilling activities we are able to conduct may not be successful or add additional proved reserves to our overall proved reserves, which could have a material adverse effect on our future business, financial condition and results of operations.

Part of our strategy involves drilling in shale formations, some of which are new and emerging, using horizontal drilling and completion techniques. The results of our drilling program using these techniques may be subject to more uncertainties than conventional drilling programs, especially in areas that are new and emerging. These uncertainties could result in an inability to meet our expectations for reserves and production.

The results of our drilling in new or emerging formations, such as the Lower Bossier Shale, the Permian Basin and certain areas of the Eagle Ford Shale, are more uncertain initially than drilling results in areas that are more developed and have a longer history of established production. Newer or emerging formations and areas have limited or no production history and consequently we are less able to predict future drilling results in these areas. In addition, the use of horizontal drilling and completion techniques used in all of our shale formations involve certain risks and complexities that do not exist in conventional wells. Our experience, as well as that of the industry as a whole, is significant but still growing in this area. The ultimate success of these drilling and completion strategies and techniques will be better evaluated over time as more wells are drilled and production profiles are better established.

If our drilling results are less than anticipated our investment in these areas may not be as attractive as we anticipate and we could incur material write downs of unevaluated properties and the value of our undeveloped acreage could decline in the future.

Certain of our undeveloped leasehold acreage is subject to leases that will expire over the next several years unless production is established on units containing the acreage.

As of December 31, 2011, we own leasehold interests in approximately 345,000 net acres in areas we believe are prospective for the Haynesville Shale, approximately 332,000 net acres in areas we believe are prospective for the Eagle Ford Shale, approximately 150,000 net acres in areas we believe are prospective for the Lower Bossier Shale and approximately 325,000 net acres in areas we believe are prospective for the Permian Basin. A large portion of our acreage is not currently held by production. Unless production in paying quantities is established on units containing these leases during their terms, these leases will expire. If our leases expire, we will lose our right to develop the related properties.

Our drilling plans for these areas are subject to change based upon various factors, many of which are beyond our control, including drilling results, oil and natural gas prices, the availability and cost of capital, drilling and production costs, availability of drilling services and equipment, gathering system and pipeline transportation constraints, and regulatory approvals. Further, some of our acreage is located in sections where we do not hold the majority of the acreage and therefore it is likely that we will not be named operator of these sections. As a non-operating leaseholder we have less control over the timing of drilling and there is therefore additional risk of expirations occurring in sections where we are not the operator.

### **Table of Contents**

Availability of adequate gathering systems and transportation take-away capacity may hinder our access to suitable oil and natural gas markets or delay our production.

Our ability to bring natural gas, natural gas liquids and crude oil production to market depends on a number of factors including the availability and proximity of pipelines and processing facilities. The recent growth in production in the Eagle Ford Shale, especially of oil and natural gas liquids production, has limited the availability of transportation take-away capacity for these products. If we are unable to obtain adequate amounts of take-away capacity to meet our growing production levels, we may have to delay initial production or shut in our wells awaiting a pipeline connection or capacity and/or sell our production at significantly lower prices than those quoted on NYMEX or than we currently project, which could adversely affect our results of operations.

Oil and natural gas prices are volatile, and low prices could have a material adverse impact on our business.

Our revenues, profitability and future growth and the carrying value of our properties depend substantially on prevailing oil and natural gas prices. Prices also affect the amount of cash flow available for capital expenditures and may impact our ability to access additional capital. Lower prices may also reduce the amount of oil and natural gas that we can economically produce and have an adverse effect on the value of our properties.

Historically, the markets for oil and natural gas have been volatile, and they are likely to continue to be volatile in the future. Among the factors that can cause volatility are:

the domestic and foreign supply of oil and natural gas;
the ability of members of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries and other producing countries to agree upon and maintain oil prices and production levels;
social unrest and political instability, particularly in oil and natural gas producing regions, such as the Middle East, and armed conflict or terrorist attacks, whether or not in oil or natural gas producing regions;
the level of consumer product demand;
the growth of consumer product demand in emerging markets, such as China;
labor unrest in oil and natural gas producing regions;
weather conditions, including hurricanes and other natural occurrences that affect the supply and/or demand of oil and natural gas;
the price and availability of alternative fuels;
the price of foreign imports;
worldwide economic conditions; and
the availability of liquid natural gas imports.

These external factors and the volatile nature of the energy markets make it difficult to estimate future prices of oil and natural gas.

We have substantial indebtedness and may incur substantially more debt. Higher levels of indebtedness make us more vulnerable to economic downturns and adverse developments in our business.

We have incurred substantial debt amounting to approximately \$3.2 billion as of December 31, 2011. As a result of our indebtedness, we will need to use a portion of our cash flow to pay interest, which will reduce the amount we will have available to finance our operations and other business activities and could limit our flexibility in planning for or reacting to changes in our business and the

### **Table of Contents**

industry in which we operate. The amount of our debt may also cause us to be more vulnerable to economic downturns and adverse developments in our business.

We may incur substantially more debt in the future. The indentures governing our outstanding senior notes contain restrictions on our incurrence of additional indebtedness. These restrictions, however, are subject to a number of qualifications and exceptions, and under certain circumstances, we could incur substantial additional indebtedness in compliance with these restrictions. Moreover, these restrictions do not prevent us from incurring obligations that do not constitute indebtedness under the indentures.

Our ability to meet our debt obligations and other expenses will depend on our future performance, which will be affected by financial, business, economic, regulatory and other factors, many of which we are unable to control. If our cash flow is not sufficient to service our debt, we may be required to refinance debt or sell assets. Further, our failure to comply with the financial and other restrictive covenants relating to our indebtedness could result in a default under that indebtedness, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Unless we replace our reserves, our reserves and production will decline, which would adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Producing oil and natural gas reservoirs generally are characterized by declining production rates that vary depending upon reservoir characteristics and other factors. Decline rates are typically greatest early in the productive life of a well. Estimates of the decline rate of an oil or natural gas well are inherently imprecise, and are less precise with respect to new or emerging oil and natural gas formations with limited production histories than for more developed formations with established production histories. Our production levels and the reserves that we currently expect to recover from our wells will change if production from our existing wells declines in a different manner than we have estimated and can change under other circumstances. Thus, our future oil and natural gas reserves and production and, therefore, our cash flow and results of operations are highly dependent upon our success in efficiently developing and exploiting our current properties and economically finding or acquiring additional recoverable reserves. We may not be able to develop, find or acquire additional reserves to replace our current and future production at acceptable costs. If we are unable to replace our current and future production, our cash flows and the value of our reserves may decrease, adversely affecting our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Estimates of proved oil and natural gas reserves are uncertain and any material inaccuracies in these reserve estimates will materially affect the quantities and the value of our reserves.

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains estimates of our proved oil and natural gas reserves. These estimates are based upon various assumptions, including assumptions required by the SEC relating to oil and natural gas prices, drilling and operating expenses, capital expenditures, taxes and availability of funds. The process of estimating oil and natural gas reserves is complex. This process requires significant decisions and assumptions in the evaluation of available geological, geophysical, engineering and economic data for each reservoir. Therefore, these estimates are inherently imprecise.

Actual future production, oil and natural gas prices, revenues, taxes, development expenditures, operating expenses and quantities of recoverable oil and natural gas reserves will vary from those estimated. Any significant variance could materially affect the estimated quantities and the value of our reserves. Our properties may also be susceptible to hydrocarbon drainage from production by other operators on adjacent properties. In addition, we may adjust estimates of proved reserves to reflect production history, results of exploration and development, prevailing oil and natural gas prices and other factors, many of which are beyond our control.

### **Table of Contents**

At December 31, 2011, approximately 61% of our estimated reserves were classified as proved undeveloped. Recovery of proved undeveloped reserves requires significant capital expenditures and successful drilling operations. The reserve data assumes that we will make significant capital expenditures to develop our reserves. Although we have prepared estimates of these oil and natural gas reserves and the costs associated with development of these reserves in accordance with SEC regulations, actual capital expenditures will likely vary from estimated capital expenditures, development may not occur as scheduled and actual results may not be as estimated.

#### We depend substantially on the continued presence of key personnel for critical management decisions and industry contacts.

Our success depends upon the continued contributions of our key employees, particularly with respect to providing the critical management decisions and contacts necessary to manage and maintain growth within a highly competitive industry. Competition for qualified personnel can be intense, particularly in the oil and natural gas industry, and there are a limited number of people with the requisite knowledge and experience. In addition current and prospective employees may experience uncertainty about their future roles with the Company as our operations are integrated into BHP Billiton Limited. These conditions, may materially and adversely affect our ability to attract and retain qualified personnel. The loss of the services of any of our key employees for any reason could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, financial condition and cash flows.

### Our business is highly competitive.

The oil and natural gas industry is highly competitive in many respects, including identification of attractive oil and natural gas properties for acquisition, drilling and development, and obtaining the necessary equipment and personnel to conduct such operations and activities. In seeking suitable opportunities, we compete with a number of other companies, including large oil and natural gas companies and other independent operators that may have larger numbers of personnel and facilities, more expertise and, in some cases, access to greater financial resources. There can be no assurance that we will be able to compete effectively with these entities.

### Our oil and natural gas activities are subject to various risks which are beyond our control.

Our operations are subject to many risks and hazards incident to exploring and drilling for, producing, transporting, marketing and selling oil and natural gas. Although we may take precautionary measures, many of these risks and hazards are beyond our control and unavoidable under the circumstances. Many of these risks or hazards could materially and adversely affect our revenues and expenses, the ability of certain of our wells to produce oil and natural gas in commercial quantities, the rate of production and the economics of the development of, and our investment in the prospects in which we have or will acquire an interest. Any of these risks and hazards could materially and adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. Such risks and hazards include:

human error, accidents, labor force and other factors beyond our control that may cause personal injuries or death to persons and destruction or damage to equipment and facilities;
blowouts, fires, hurricanes, pollution and equipment failures that may result in damage to or destruction of wells, producing formations, production facilities and equipment;
unavailability of materials and equipment;
engineering and construction delays;
unanticipated transportation costs and delays;
unfavorable weather conditions;

28

### Table of Contents

hazaro	ds resulting from unusual or unexpected geological or environmental conditions;
enviro	onmental regulations and requirements;
accide	ental leakage of toxic or hazardous materials, such as petroleum liquids or drilling fluids, into the environment;
hazaro	ds resulting from the presence of hydrogen sulfide (H <sub>2</sub> S) or other contaminants in gas we produce;
<del>-</del>	es in laws and regulations, including laws and regulations applicable to oil and natural gas activities or markets for the d natural gas produced;
	ations in supply and demand for oil and natural gas causing variations of the prices we receive for our oil and natural roduction; and
the av	ailability of alternative fuels and the price at which they become available.
	isks, expenditures, quantities and rates of production, revenues and operating costs may be materially adversely aterially from those anticipated by us.
We are subject to complex doing business.	x federal, state, local and other laws and regulations that could adversely affect the cost, manner or feasibility of
state and local laws and re required to obtain various or conditions are imposed	ore for and develop, produce, sell and transport oil and natural gas in the United States are subject to extensive federal, egulations, including complex tax and environmental, health and safety laws and the corresponding regulations, and are permits and approvals from federal, state and local agencies. If these permits are not issued or unfavorable restrictions on our drilling activities, we may not be able to conduct our operations as planned. We may be required to make large ith governmental regulations. Matters subject to regulation include:
water	discharge and disposal permits for drilling operations;
drillin	g bonds;
drillin	g permits;
report	s concerning operations;
air qua	ality, noise levels and related permits;
spacin	ng of wells;
rights-	-of-way and easements;

unitization and pooling of properties;
pipeline construction;
gathering, transportation and marketing of oil and natural gas;
taxation; and
waste transport and disposal permits and requirements.

Failure to comply with these laws may result in the suspension or termination of operations and subject us to liabilities under administrative, civil and criminal penalties. Compliance costs can be significant. Moreover, these laws or the enforcement thereof could change in ways that substantially increase the costs of doing business. Any such liabilities, penalties, suspensions, terminations or regulatory changes could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of

### **Table of Contents**

operations. Under these laws and other environmental health and safety laws and regulations, we could be held liable for personal injuries, property damage (including site clean-up and restoration costs) and other damages. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations may also result in the suspension or termination of our operations and subject us to administrative, civil and criminal penalties, including the assessment of natural resource damages. Some laws and regulations may impose strict as well as joint and several liability for environmental contamination, which could subject us to liability for the conduct of others or for our own actions that were in compliance with all applicable laws at the time such actions were taken. Environmental and other governmental laws and regulations also increase the costs to plan, design, drill, install, operate and abandon oil and natural gas wells. Moreover, public interest in environmental protection has increased in recent years, and environmental organizations have opposed, with some success, certain drilling projects. Part of the regulatory environment in which we operate includes, in some cases, federal requirements for performing or preparing environmental assessments, environmental impact studies and/or plans of development before commencing exploration and production activities. In addition, our activities are subject to the regulation by oil and natural gas-producing states relating to conservation practices and protection of correlative rights. These regulations affect our operations and limit the quantity of oil and natural gas we may produce and sell. Delays in obtaining regulatory approvals or necessary permits, the failure to obtain a permit or the receipt of a permit with excessive conditions or costs could have a material adverse effect on our ability to explore on, develop or produce our properties. Additionally, the oil and natural gas regulatory environment could change in ways that might substantially increase the financial and managerial costs to comply with the requirements of these laws and regulations and, consequently, adversely affect our profitability.

Federal and state legislation and regulatory initiatives relating to hydraulic fracturing could result in increased costs and additional operating restrictions or delays.

Hydraulic fracturing is an essential and common practice in the oil and gas industry used to stimulate production of natural gas and/or oil from dense subsurface rock formations. Hydraulic fracturing involves using water, sand, and certain chemicals to fracture the hydrocarbon-bearing rock formation to allow flow of hydrocarbons into the wellbore. We routinely apply hydraulic-fracturing techniques in our drilling and completion programs. While hydraulic fracturing has historically been regulated by state oil and natural-gas commissions, the EPA has asserted federal regulatory authority over certain hydraulic-fracturing activities involving diesel under the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA). The EPA has begun the process of drafting guidance documents related to this newly asserted regulatory authority. In addition, legislation has been introduced before Congress, called the Fracturing Responsibility and Awareness of Chemicals Act, to provide for federal regulation of hydraulic fracturing and to require disclosure of the chemicals used in the hydraulic-fracturing process.

Certain states, including Texas, have adopted, and other states are considering adopting, regulations that could impose more stringent permitting, public disclosure, and well construction requirements on hydraulic-fracturing operations or otherwise seek to ban fracturing activities altogether. For example, Texas adopted a law in June 2011 requiring disclosure to the Railroad Commission of Texas (RCT) and the public of certain information regarding the components used in the hydraulic-fracturing process. In addition to state laws, local land use restrictions, such as city ordinances, may restrict or prohibit the performance of well drilling in general and/or hydraulic fracturing in particular. In the event state, local, or municipal legal restrictions are adopted in areas where we are currently conducting, or in the future plan to conduct operations, we may incur additional costs to comply with such requirements that may be significant in nature, experience delays or curtailment in the pursuit of exploration, development, or production activities, and perhaps even be precluded from the drilling of wells.

### **Table of Contents**

There are also certain governmental reviews either underway or being proposed that focus on environmental aspects of hydraulic-fracturing practices. The White House Council on Environmental Quality is coordinating an administration-wide review of hydraulic-fracturing practices, and a committee of the United States House of Representatives has conducted an investigation of hydraulic-fracturing practices. Furthermore, a number of federal agencies are analyzing, or have been requested to review, a variety of environmental issues associated with hydraulic fracturing. The EPA has commenced a study of the potential environmental effects of hydraulic fracturing on drinking water and groundwater, with initial results expected to be available by late 2012 and final results by 2014. In addition, the U.S. Department of Energy is conducting an investigation into practices which the agency could recommend to better protect the environment from drilling using hydraulic-fracturing completion methods. Additionally, certain members of the Congress have called for further agency studies. Among these are the following: the U.S. Government Accountability Office to investigate how hydraulic fracturing might adversely affect water resources, the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission to investigate the natural-gas industry and any possible misleading of investors or the public regarding the economic feasibility of pursuing natural-gas deposits in shales by means of hydraulic fracturing, and the U.S. Energy Information Administration to provide a better understanding of that agency's estimates regarding natural-gas reserves, including reserves from shale formations, as well as uncertainties associated with those estimates. These on-going or proposed studies, depending on their scope and results, could spur initiatives to further regulate hydraulic fracturing under the SDWA or other regulatory programs.

Further, on July 28, 2011, the EPA issued proposed rules that would subject all oil and gas operations (production, processing, transmission, storage and distribution) to regulation under the New Source Performance Standards (NSPS) and National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPS) programs. The EPA proposed rules also include NSPS standards for completions of hydraulically fractured gas wells. These standards include the reduced emission completion techniques developed in EPA's Natural Gas STAR program along with pit flaring of gas not sent to the gathering line. The standards would be applicable to newly drilled and fractured wells as well as existing wells that are refractured. Further, the proposed regulations under NESHAPS include maximum achievable control technology (MACT) standards for those glycol dehydrators and storage vessels at major sources of hazardous air pollutants not currently subject to MACT standards. Final action on the proposed rules is expected no later than April 3, 2012.

Increased regulation and attention given to the hydraulic fracturing process could lead to greater opposition to oil and gas production activities using hydraulic fracturing techniques. Additional legislation or regulation could also lead to operational delays or increased operating costs in the production of oil and natural gas, including from the developing shale plays, or could make it more difficult to perform hydraulic fracturing. The adoption of any federal, state or local laws or the implementation of regulations regarding hydraulic fracturing could potentially cause a decrease in the completion of new oil and gas wells, increased compliance costs and time, which could adversely affect our business.

Possible regulation related to global warming and climate change could have an adverse effect on our operations and demand for oil and natural gas.

Studies over recent years have indicated that emissions of certain gases may be contributing to warming of the Earth's atmosphere. In response to these studies, governments have begun adopting domestic and international climate change regulations that requires reporting and reductions of the emission of greenhouse gases. Methane, a primary component of natural gas, and carbon dioxide, a byproduct of the burning of oil, natural gas and refined petroleum products, are considered greenhouse gases. Internationally, the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, and the Kyoto Protocol address greenhouse gas emissions, and several countries including those comprising the

### **Table of Contents**

European Union have established greenhouse gas regulatory systems. In the United States, at the state level, many states, either individually or through multi-state regional initiatives, have begun implementing legal measures to reduce emissions of greenhouse gases, primarily through the planned development of emission inventories or regional greenhouse gas cap and trade programs or have begun considering adopting greenhouse gas regulatory programs.

The EPA has issued greenhouse gas monitoring and reporting regulations that went into effect January 1, 2010, and required reporting by regulated facilities by March 2011 and annually thereafter. In November 2010, the EPA issued a final rule requiring companies to report certain greenhouse gas emissions from oil and natural gas facilities. On July 19, 2011, the EPA amended the oil and natural gas facility greenhouse gas reporting rule to require reporting beginning in September 2012. Beyond measuring and reporting, the EPA issued an "Endangerment Finding" under section 202(a) of the Clean Air Act, concluding greenhouse gas pollution threatens the public health and welfare of current and future generations. The finding serves as a first step to issuing regulations that would require permits for and reductions in greenhouse gas emissions for certain facilities. On July 28, 2011, the EPA proposed four new regulations that, if finalized, could affect our business. The regulations would establish new source performance standards for volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and sulfur dioxide and establish an air toxic standard for oil and natural gas production, transmission, and storage. The proposed regulations would apply to wells that are hydraulically fractured, or refractured, and to storage tanks and other equipment, and limit methane emissions from those sources. The EPA is in the process of accepting public comments on the proposed regulations, and expects to take final action by April 3, 2012.

In the courts, several decisions have been issued that may increase the risk of claims being filed by governments and private parties against companies that have significant greenhouse gas emissions. Such cases may seek to challenge air emissions permits that greenhouse gas emitters apply for and seek to force emitters to reduce their emissions or seek damages for alleged climate change impacts to the environment, people, and property.

Any laws or regulations that may be adopted to restrict or reduce emissions of greenhouse gases could require us to incur additional operating costs, such as costs to purchase and operate emissions control systems, and additional compliance costs.

Recent federal legislation could have an adverse impact on our ability to use derivative instruments to reduce the effects of commodity prices, interest rates and other risks associated with our business.

Historically, we have entered into a number of commodity derivative contracts in order to hedge a portion of our oil and natural gas production and, periodically, interest expense. On July 21, 2010, President Obama signed into law the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, or the Dodd-Frank Act which requires the SEC, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (or CFTC) to promulgate rules and regulations implementing the new legislation. The CFTC has proposed regulations to set position limits for certain futures and option contracts in the major energy markets and to establish minimum capital requirements, although it is not possible at this time to predict whether or when the CFTC will adopt those rules or include comparable provisions in its rulemaking under the Dodd-Frank Act. The Dodd-Frank Act may also require compliance with margin requirements and with certain clearing and trade-execution requirements in connection with certain derivative activities, although the application of those provisions is uncertain at this time. The legislation may also require the counterparties to our commodity derivative contracts to spinoff some of their derivatives activities to a separate entity, which may not be as creditworthy as the current counterparty, or cause the entity to comply with the capital requirements, which could result in increased costs to counterparties such as us.

### **Table of Contents**

The new legislation and any new regulations could significantly increase the cost of some commodity derivative contracts (including through requirements to post collateral, which could adversely affect our available liquidity), materially alter the terms of some commodity derivative contracts, reduce the availability of some derivatives to protect against risks we encounter, reduce our ability to monetize or restructure our existing commodity derivative contracts and potentially increase our exposure to less creditworthy counterparties. If we reduce our use of derivatives as a result of the new legislation and regulations, our results of operations may become more volatile and our cash flows may be less predictable, which could adversely affect our ability to plan for and fund capital expenditures. Increased volatility may make us less attractive to certain types of investors. Finally, the Dodd-Frank Act was intended, in part, to reduce the volatility of oil and natural gas prices, which some legislators attributed to speculative trading in derivatives and commodity instruments related to oil and natural gas. If the new legislation and regulations result in lower commodity prices, our revenues could be adversely affected. Any of these consequences could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The proposed United States federal budget for fiscal year 2012 and other pending legislation contain certain provisions that, if passed as originally submitted, will have an adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

The Obama administration's budget proposal for fiscal year 2012 contains numerous proposed tax changes, and legislation has been introduced that would enact many of these proposed changes. The proposed budget and legislation would repeal many tax incentives and deductions that are currently used by U.S. oil and gas companies and impose new taxes. Among others, the provisions include: elimination of the ability to deduct intangible drilling costs fully in the year incurred; repeal of the percentage depletion deduction for oil and gas properties; repeal of the domestic manufacturing tax deduction for oil and gas companies; increase in the geological and geophysical amortization period for independent producers; and implementation of a fee on non-producing leases located on federal lands. Should some or all of these provisions become law, our taxes could increase, potentially significantly, after net operating losses are exhausted, which would have a negative impact on our results of operations and cash flows. This also could reduce our drilling activities. We do not know the ultimate impact these proposed changes may have on our business.

We cannot be certain that the insurance coverage maintained by us will be adequate to cover all losses that may be sustained in connection with all oil and natural gas activities.

We maintain general and excess liability policies, which we consider to be reasonable and consistent with industry standards. These policies generally cover:

personal injury;
bodily injury;
third party property damage;
medical expenses;
legal defense costs;
pollution in some cases;
well blowouts in some cases; and
workers compensation.

As is common in the oil and natural gas industry, we will not insure fully against all risks associated with our business either because such insurance is not available or because we believe the

### Table of Contents

premium costs are prohibitive. A loss not fully covered by insurance could have a materially adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations and cash flows. There can be no assurance that the insurance coverage that we maintain will be sufficient to cover every claim made against us in the future.

### Title to the properties in which we have an interest may be impaired by title defects.

We generally obtain title opinions on significant properties that we drill or acquire. However, there is no assurance that we will not suffer a monetary loss from title defects or title failure. Additionally, undeveloped acreage has greater risk of title defects than developed acreage. Generally, under the terms of the operating agreements affecting our properties, any monetary loss is to be borne by all parties to any such agreement in proportion to their interests in such property. If there are any title defects or defects in assignment of leasehold rights in properties in which we hold an interest, we will suffer a financial loss.

# Assets we acquire may prove to be worth less than we paid because of uncertainties in evaluating recoverable reserves and potential liabilities.

We have grown significantly through acquisitions of exploration and production companies, producing properties and undeveloped and unevaluated leaseholds. Successful acquisitions require an assessment of a number of factors, including estimates of recoverable reserves, exploration potential, future oil and natural gas prices, operating and capital costs and potential environmental and other liabilities. Such assessments are inexact and their accuracy is inherently uncertain. In connection with our assessments, we perform a review of the acquired companies and properties; however, such a review will not reveal all existing or potential problems. In addition, our review may not permit us to become sufficiently familiar with the properties to fully assess their deficiencies and capabilities. We do not inspect every well. Even when we inspect a well, we do not always discover structural, subsurface and environmental problems that may exist or arise. We are generally not entitled to contractual indemnification for pre-closing liabilities, including environmental liabilities. Normally, we acquire interests in properties on an "as is" basis with limited remedies for breaches of representations and warranties. As a result of these factors, the value of properties we acquire may be less than we expect, less than we paid, and we may not acquire oil and natural gas properties that contain economically recoverable reserves.

### Our exploration and development drilling efforts and the operation of our wells may not be profitable or achieve our targeted returns.

We require significant amounts of undeveloped leasehold acreage to further our development efforts. Exploration, development, drilling and production activities are subject to many risks, including the risk that commercially productive reservoirs will not be discovered. We invest in property, including undeveloped leasehold acreage, which we believe will result in projects that will add value over time. However, there is no assurance that our leasehold acreage will be profitably developed, that new wells drilled by us will be productive or that we will recover all or any portion of our investment in such leasehold acreage or wells. Drilling for oil and natural gas may involve unprofitable efforts, not only from dry wells but also from wells that are productive but do not produce sufficient net reserves to return a profit after deducting operating and other costs. In addition, wells that are profitable may not achieve our targeted rate of return. Our ability to achieve our target results are dependent upon the current and future market prices for oil and natural gas, costs associated with producing oil and natural gas and our ability to add reserves at an acceptable cost.

In addition, we may not be successful in controlling our drilling and production costs to improve our overall return. The cost of drilling, completing and operating a well is often uncertain and cost factors can adversely affect the economics of a project. We cannot predict the cost of drilling and

### **Table of Contents**

completing a well, and we may be forced to limit, delay or cancel drilling operations as a result of a variety of factors, including:

unexpected drilling conditions;

pressure or irregularities in formations;

equipment failures or accidents and shortages or delays in the availability of drilling and completion equipment and services;

adverse weather conditions, including hurricanes; and

compliance with governmental requirements.

We depend on the skill, ability and decisions of third party operators of the oil and natural gas properties in which we have a non-operated working interest.

The success of the drilling, development and production of the oil and natural gas properties in which we have or expect to have a non-operating working interest is substantially dependent upon the decisions of such third-party operators and their diligence to comply with various laws, rules and regulations affecting such properties. The failure of any third-party operator to make decisions, perform their services, discharge their obligations, deal with regulatory agencies, and comply with laws, rules and regulations, including environmental laws and regulations in a proper manner with respect to properties in which we have an interest could result in material adverse consequences to our interest in such properties, including substantial penalties and compliance costs. Such adverse consequences could result in substantial liabilities to us or reduce the value of our properties, which could negatively affect our results of operations.

We do not own all of the land on which our transportation pipelines and gathering and treating systems are located, which could disrupt our operations.

We do not own all of the land on which our gathering and treating systems have been constructed, and we are therefore subject to the possibility of increased costs to retain necessary land use. We obtain the rights to construct and operate our gathering and treating systems on land owned by third parties and governmental agencies for a specific period of time. Our loss of these rights, through our inability to renew right-of-way contracts or otherwise, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

### We may be required to take non-cash asset write downs if oil and natural gas prices decline.

We may be required under full cost accounting rules to write down the carrying value of oil and natural gas properties if oil and natural gas prices decline or if there are substantial downward adjustments to our estimated proved reserves, increases in our estimates of development costs or deterioration in our exploration results. We utilize the full cost method of accounting for oil and natural gas exploration and development activities. Under full cost accounting, we are required by SEC regulations to perform a ceiling test each quarter. The ceiling test is an impairment test and generally establishes a maximum, or "ceiling," of the book value of oil and natural gas properties that is equal to the expected after tax present value (discounted at 10%) of the future net cash flows from proved reserves, including the effect of cash flow hedges when hedge accounting is applied, calculated using the unweighted arithmetic average of the first day of each month for the 12-month period ending at the balance sheet date. If the net book value of oil and natural gas properties (reduced by any related net deferred income tax liability and asset retirement obligation) exceeds the ceiling limitation, SEC regulations require us to impair or "write down" the book value of our oil and natural gas properties.

### **Table of Contents**

As of December 31, 2011, our net book value of oil and natural gas properties did not exceed our ceiling amount using the WTI unweighted 12-month average price \$96.19 per Bbl for oil and natural gas liquids and the Henry Hub unweighted 12-month average of \$4.12 per Mmbtu for natural gas. As of December 31, 2010, our net book value of oil and natural gas properties did not exceed our ceiling amount using the WTI unweighted 12-month average price \$79.43 per Bbl for oil and natural gas liquids and the Henry Hub unweighted 12-month average of \$4.38 per Mmbtu for natural gas. As of December 31, 2009, using \$57.65 per Bbl for oil and \$3.87 per Mmbtu for natural gas, our net book value of oil and natural gas properties exceeded the ceiling amount. As a result, we recorded a full cost ceiling test impairment before income taxes of approximately \$106 million, \$65 million after taxes. We also recorded full cost ceiling test impairments before tax at March 31, 2009 of \$1.7 billion. As ceiling test computations depend upon the calculated unweighted arithmetic average prices, it is impossible to predict the likelihood, timing and magnitude of any future impairments. Depending on the magnitude, a ceiling test write down could negatively affect our results of operations.

Costs associated with unevaluated properties, which were \$2.5 billion at December 31, 2011, are not initially subject to the ceiling test limitation. Rather, we assess all items classified as unevaluated property on a quarterly basis for possible impairment or reduction in value based upon our intentions with respect to drilling on such properties, the remaining lease term, geological and geophysical evaluations, drilling results, the assignment of proved reserves, and the economic viability of development if proved reserves are assigned. These factors are significantly influenced by our expectations regarding future commodity prices, development costs, and access to capital at acceptable cost. During any period in which these factors indicate an impairment, the cumulative drilling costs incurred to date for such property and all or a portion of the associated leasehold costs are transferred to the full cost pool and are then subject to amortization and the ceiling test limitation. Accordingly, a significant change in these factors, many of which are beyond our control, may shift a significant amount of cost from unevaluated properties into the full cost pool that is subject to amortization and the ceiling test limitation.

### Our results of operations could be adversely affected as a result of non-cash goodwill impairments.

In conjunction with the recording of the purchase price allocation for several of our acquisitions, we recorded goodwill which represents the excess of the purchase price paid by us for those companies plus liabilities assumed, including deferred taxes recorded in connection with the respective acquisitions, over the estimated fair market value of the tangible net assets acquired.

The Financial Accounting Standard Board's (FASB) Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 350, *Intangibles Goodwill and Other* (ASC 350) requires that intangible assets with indefinite lives, including goodwill, be evaluated on an annual basis for impairment or more frequently if an event occurs or circumstances change that could potentially result in impairment. The goodwill impairment test requires the allocation of goodwill and all other assets and liabilities to reporting units. If the fair value of the reporting unit is less than the book value (including goodwill), then goodwill is reduced to its implied fair value and the amount of the write down is charged against earnings. The assumptions we used in calculating our reporting unit fair value at the time of the test include our market capitalization and discounted future cash flows based on estimated reserves and production, future costs and future oil and natural gas prices. Adverse changes to any of these factors could lead to an impairment of all or a portion of our goodwill in future periods.

### ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

N.T		
	OT	

### **Table of Contents**

### ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

A description of our properties is included in Item 1. Business and is incorporated herein by reference.

We believe that we have satisfactory title to the properties owned and used in our business, subject to liens for taxes not yet payable, liens incident to minor encumbrances, liens for credit arrangements and easements and restrictions that do not materially detract from the value of these properties, our interests in these properties, or the use of these properties in our business. We believe that our properties are adequate and suitable for us to conduct business in the future.

### ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

A description of our legal proceedings is included in Item 8. Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data Note, "Commitments and Contingencies," and is incorporated herein by reference.

From time to time, we may be a plaintiff or defendant in a pending or threatened legal proceeding arising in the normal course of our business. While the outcome and impact of currently pending legal proceedings cannot be determined, our management and legal counsel believe that the resolution of these proceedings through settlement or adverse judgment will not have a material effect on our consolidated operating results, financial position or cash flows.

Subsequent to our execution of the Merger Agreement discussed above, we and the members of our board prior to the BHP Merger were named as defendants in purported class action lawsuits brought by our stockholders challenging the proposed transaction (the Stockholder Actions). The Stockholder Actions were filed in: the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, Astor BK Realty Trust v. Petrohawk Energy Corp., et al., C.A. No. 6675-CS, Grossman v. Petrohawk Energy Corp., et al., C.A. No. 6688-CS, Marina Gincherman, IRA v. Petrohawk Energy Corp., et al., C.A. No. 6706; in the District of Harris County, Texas, Iron Workers District Counsel of Tennessee Valley & Vicinity Pension Plan v. Petrohawk Energy Corp., et al., C.A. No. 42124, Iron Workers Mid-South Pension Fund v. Petrohawk Energy Corp., et al., C.A. No. 42772; and in United States District Court for the Southern District of Texas, Rob Barrett v. Floyd C. Wilson, et al., C.A. No. 4:11-cv-02852. The Stockholder Actions seek certification of a class of our former stockholders and generally allege, among other things, that: (i) each member of the board prior to the BHP Merger breached his fiduciary duties in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement by failing to maximize stockholder value, agreeing to preclusive deal protection provisions, and failing to protect against conflicts of interest; (ii) we aided and abetted our directors' purported breaches of their fiduciary duties; and/or (iii) the Guarantor, Parent and Purchaser parties aided and abetted the purported breaches of fiduciary duties by our directors. The Stockholder Actions seek, among other relief, rescission of the consummated transactions, damages, and attorneys' fees and costs.

Barrett has been settled and dismissed by the Southern District of Texas with prejudice. Guarantor agreed to pay \$125,000 to Plaintiff's counsel for the attorney's fees and expenses incurred. On August 11, 2011, the parties to the Stockholder Actions entered into a Memorandum of Understanding wherein the Defendants acknowledged that the Stockholder Actions were a causal factor leading to the issuance of certain supplemental disclosures included in the Company's supplemental form 14D-9, filed on August 10, 2011. The parties executed a Stipulation and Agreement of Compromise, Settlement, and Release ("Stipulation"), dated November 30, 2011, that provides that, subject to court approval, the Stockholder Actions shall be dismissed on the merits with prejudice. The Stipulation further includes an agreement to pay, subject to court approval, \$775,000 to Plaintiffs' counsel for their attorneys' fees and reimbursement of expenses. On December 30, 2011, the court preliminarily

### **Table of Contents**

approved the Stipulation. The court scheduled a settlement hearing, which will be held on Monday, March 19, 2012, in part to determine whether the court should grant final approval of the Stipulation.

Under rules promulgated by the SEC, administrative or judicial proceedings arising under any Federal, State or local provisions that have been enacted or adopted regulating the discharge of materials into the environment or primarily for the purpose of protecting the environment are disclosed if the governmental authority is a party to such proceeding and the proceeding involves potential monetary sanctions of \$100,000 or more. We are not party to any such proceedings, except as described below.

In 2008, the United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) opened an investigation into the activities of Hawk Field Services and the Company in the Fayetteville Shale play. The investigation focused on the pipeline stream crossings and potential impacts on the Speckled Pocketbook. On April 22, 2009, we received a letter from the United States Attorney's Office for the Eastern District of Arkansas and the Environmental Crimes Section of the United States Department of Justice notifying us that we were under criminal investigation for alleged violations of the Federal Clean Water Act and the Federal Endangered Species Act with respect to the endangered Speckled Pocketbook. Hawk Field Services sold its gathering and treating assets serving the Fayetteville Shale in conjunction with the Company's disposition of its Fayetteville Shale natural gas properties and, as a consequence, neither the Company nor Hawk Field Services currently have ongoing operations in Arkansas. The Company and the United States Department of Justice entered into a plea agreement and Hawk Field Services has pleaded guilty to three misdemeanor counts of violating the Endangered Species Act. Under the plea agreement, the Company agreed to pay a \$350,000 fine and contribute \$150,000 toward environmental conservation efforts in the Fayetteville Shale area. The United States District Court for the Eastern District of Arkansas accepted the plea agreement on September 14, 2011, and the Company paid the fine and contribution during the third quarter of 2011.

We are also involved in natural gas exploration in the Haynesville Shale in Louisiana. On July 27, 2009, we received a Cease and Desist Order from the Corps of Engineers alleging violations of the Federal Clean Water Act for unauthorized land clearing and discharges of dredged or fill material into wetlands associated with the development of three gas wells in Bossier, Caddo, and Red River Parishes in Louisiana. On approximately December 14, 2009, the EPA informed us that it would be acting as lead enforcement agency regarding these alleged violations. We have identified additional well sites on which work may have been conducted without required authorizations under the Clean Water Act. Information related to these well sites has been disclosed to the Corps of Engineers and the EPA. We are working with Corps to obtain the necessary authorizations for each of these well sites. The Company has negotiated a consent agreement and final order with EPA, whereby the Company has agreed to pay a \$177,500 administrative penalty to resolve all liability for the alleged violations, which the Company paid in the first quarter of 2011.

### ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Ν	ot	app	lıca	b.	le
---	----	-----	------	----	----

### PART II.

# ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

We are a wholly owned subsidiary of BHP Billiton Limited and there is no market for our common stock.

### ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S NARRATIVE ANALYSIS OF THE RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion is intended to assist in understanding our results of operations and our current financial condition. Our consolidated financial statements and the accompanying notes included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K contain additional information that should be referred to when reviewing this material.

Statements in this discussion may be forward-looking. These forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties, including those discussed below, which could cause actual results to differ from those expressed.

### Overview

We are an oil and natural gas company engaged in the exploration, development and production of predominately natural gas properties located in the United States. As further discussed in Item 8. *Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data* Note 1 "*Summary of Significant Events and Accounting Policies*," on August 25, 2011, BHP Billiton Limited, a corporation organized under the laws of Victoria, Australia, acquired 100% of our outstanding shares of common stock through the merger of a wholly owned subsidiary of BHP Billiton Petroleum (North America) Inc., a Delaware corporation and wholly owned subsidiary of BHP Billiton Limited, with and into Petrohawk, with Petrohawk continuing as the surviving entity. At the date of this report, Petrohawk remains an indirect, wholly owned subsidiary of BHP Billiton Limited.

Our oil and natural gas properties are concentrated in three premier domestic shale plays that we believe have decades of future development potential. We organize our oil and natural gas production operations into two principal regions: the Mid-Continent, which includes our Louisiana, East Texas and West Texas properties; and the Western, which includes our South Texas properties.

Historically, we have grown through acquisitions of proved oil and natural gas reserves and undeveloped acreage, with a focus on properties within our core operating areas that we believe have significant development and exploration opportunities. In the past few years, we significantly expanded our leasehold position in resource plays, particularly in the Haynesville Shale play in Northern Louisiana and East Texas, the Eagle Ford Shale play in South Texas and in the Permian Basin in West Texas, where we believe we can apply our technical experience and economies of scale to increase production and proved reserves. The vast majority of our acreage in these plays is currently undeveloped. Typically, the leases we own require that production in paying quantities be established on units under the lease within the primary lease term (generally three to five years) or the lease will expire.

At December 31, 2011, our estimated total proved oil and natural gas reserves, as prepared by our independent reserve engineering firm, Netherland, Sewell, were approximately 4,044 Bcfe, consisting of 3,355 Bcf of natural gas, 58 MMBbls of oil and 57 MMBbls of natural gas liquids. Approximately 39% of our proved reserves were classified as proved developed. We maintain operational control of approximately 78% of our proved reserves. Production for the fourth quarter of 2011 averaged 1,086 Mmcfe/d. Full year 2011 production averaged 977 Mmcfe/d compared to 675 Mmcfe/d in 2010. Our total operating revenues for 2011 were approximately \$2.1 billion.

Our financial results depend upon many factors, but are largely driven by the volume of our oil and natural gas production and the price that we receive for that production. Our production volumes

### Table of Contents

will decline as reserves are depleted unless we expend capital in successful development and exploration activities or acquire properties with existing production. The amount we realize for our production depends predominantly upon commodity prices, which are affected by changes in market demand and supply, as impacted by overall economic activity, weather, pipeline capacity constraints, inventory storage levels, basis differentials and other factors. Accordingly, finding and developing oil and natural gas reserves at economical costs is critical to our long-term success.

Our 2011 capital budget emphasized the development of our extensive condensate-rich properties, largely in the Eagle Ford Shale, and shifted away from dry gas development in our core areas. Our drilling and completion budget for 2011 was based on our objective of accelerating development of certain areas of our Eagle Ford Shale position and our desire to reduce capital allocated to pure natural gas drilling once our Haynesville Shale lease-holding activities were effectively completed. During late 2010 and early 2011, we began acquiring acreage in the Permian Basin of West Texas. We have acquired or committed to acquire approximately 325,000 net acres in the Midland and Delaware Basins.

On December 22, 2011, we completed the acquisition of CEU Hawkville, LLC (CEU Hawkville), in which we purchased all of the outstanding membership interests in CEU Hawkville for \$90 million, before customary closing adjustments. CEU Hawkville's assets consist primarily of interests in oil and natural gas properties in the Hawkville Field of the Eagle Ford Shale. The transaction had an effective date of October 1, 2011. Upon the closing of the transaction, we changed the name of CEU Hawkville LLC to South Texas Shale LLC.

On July 1, 2011, we along with our subsidiaries Hawk Field Services and EagleHawk, closed previously announced transactions with KM Gathering and Eagle Gathering, each of which is an affiliate of Kinder Morgan, a publicly traded master limited partnership, in which Hawk Field Services transferred (i) its remaining 50% membership interest in KinderHawk to KM Gathering and (ii) a 25% interest in EagleHawk to Eagle Gathering, in exchange for aggregate cash consideration of approximately \$836 million. In conjunction with the closing of these transactions, our remaining capital commitment to KinderHawk was relieved. The remaining capital commitment was approximately \$41.4 million as of July 1, 2011. Our commitment to deliver certain minimum annual quantities of natural gas through the Haynesville gathering system through May 2015 was not relieved in the transfer of our remaining 50% membership interest in KinderHawk.

EagleHawk, which is managed by Hawk Field Services, engages in the natural gas midstream business in the Eagle Ford Shale in South Texas. At the closing of the transactions, EagleHawk holds our gathering and treating assets and business serving our Hawkville and Black Hawk Fields in the Eagle Ford Shale. EagleHawk has agreements with us covering gathering and treating and pursuant to which we dedicate our production from our Eagle Ford Shale leases.

On March 11, 2011 an independent third party exercised their option to acquire a portion of our interest in oil and natural gas properties in the Black Hawk Field of the Eagle Ford Shale. Proceeds from this transaction were approximately \$74 million and were recorded as a reduction to the carrying value of our full cost pool with no gain or loss recorded. The effective date of the transaction was March 1, 2011. On January 7, 2011, we completed the sale of our midstream assets in the Fayetteville Shale for approximately \$75 million in cash, before customary closing adjustments. The transaction had an effective date of October 1, 2010.

On May 20, 2011, we issued \$600 million aggregate principal amount of our 6.25% senior notes due 2019. The net proceeds from the sale of the 2019 Notes were approximately \$589 million (after deducting offering fees and expenses). The proceeds from the 2019 Notes were utilized to repay borrowings outstanding under our senior revolving credit facility and for working capital for general corporate purposes.

On January 31, 2011, we completed the issuance of an additional \$400 million aggregate principal amount of our 7.25% senior notes due 2018. The net proceeds from the sale of the additional 2018

### Table of Contents

Notes were approximately \$400.5 million (after deducting offering fees and expenses). A portion of the proceeds of the additional 2018 Notes were utilized to redeem our \$275 million 7.125% senior notes due 2012.

On April 29, 2011, we amended our Senior Credit Agreement, the Fifth Amended and Restated Senior Revolving Credit Agreement, as amended on November 8, 2010 and December 22, 2010, by entering into the Third Amendment to the Fifth Amended and Restated Senior Revolving Credit Agreement, among us, each of the lenders from time to time party thereto (the Lenders), BNP Paribas, as administrative agent for the Lenders, Bank of America, N.A. and Bank of Montreal as co-syndication agents for the Lenders, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as co-documentation agents for the Lenders. Among other things, the Third Amendment: (a) increased our borrowing base to \$1.9 billion, \$1.8 billion of which related to our oil and natural gas properties and \$100 million of which related to our midstream assets (limited as described below); (b) reduced interest rates such that amounts outstanding under the Senior Credit Agreement will bear interest at specified margins over the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) of 1.50% to 2.50% for Eurodollar loans or at specified margins over the Alternate Base Rate (ABR) of 0.50% to 1.50% for ABR loans, which margins will fluctuate based on the utilization of the facility; (c) extended the maturity date of the facility from July 1, 2014 to July 1, 2016; and (d) increased the amount of the facility from \$2.0 billion to \$2.5 billion.

On July 1, 2011, we amended our Senior Credit Agreement, as amended on November 8, 2010, December 22, 2010 and April 29, 2011, by entering into the Fourth Amendment to the Fifth Amended and Restated Senior Revolving Credit Agreement, among us and the Lenders. Among other things, the Fourth Amendment permitted Hawk Field Services to convey its Eagle Ford Shale gathering and treating business in South Texas to EagleHawk; transfer a 25% equity interest in EagleHawk to Kinder Morgan; enter into and abide by the terms of the operative documents governing the formation and operation of EagleHawk, and reaffirmed the oil and gas component of our borrowing base under the Senior Credit Agreement at \$1.8 billion, while reducing to zero the midstream component of our borrowing base. The portion of the Senior Credit Agreement's borrowing base which relates to our oil and natural gas properties is redetermined on a semi-annual basis (with us and the lenders each having the right to one annual interim unscheduled redetermination) and adjusted based on our oil and natural gas properties, reserves, other indebtedness and other relevant factors. Our ability to utilize the full amount of our borrowing capacity is influenced by a variety of factors, including redeterminations of our borrowing base, and covenants under our Senior Credit Agreement and our senior unsecured debt indentures. Additionally, our borrowing base is subject to a reduction equal to the product of \$0.25 multiplied by the stated principal amount (without regard to any initial issue discount) of any unsecured senior or senior subordinated notes that we may issue. Effective October 3, 2011, we reduced the borrowing capacity under our Senior Credit Agreement from \$2.5 billion to \$25 million. At December 31, 2011, we had a \$3.0 million letter of credit outstanding with a vendor, no borrowings outstanding and \$22.0 million of borrowing capacity available under the Senior Credit Agreement. Effective February 1, 2012, the \$3.0 million letter of credit was terminated. Refer to Item 8. Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data Note 4, "Long-term Debt" for more details.

Our Senior Credit Agreement contains customary financial and other covenants, including minimum working capital levels (the ratio of current assets plus the unused commitment under the Senior Credit Agreement to current liabilities) of not less than 1.0 to 1.0 and minimum coverage of interest expenses (as defined in the Senior Credit Agreement) of not less than 2.5 to 1.0. We are subject to additional covenants limiting dividends and other restricted payments, transactions with affiliates, incurrence of debt, changes of control, asset sales, and liens on properties. Effective September 27, 2011, our compliance obligations with respect to the aforementioned minimum working capital level and minimum coverage of interest expense covenants, as well as our compliance obligations with respect to certain other covenants in the Senior Credit Facility including reserve report and other information delivery, were suspended until March 31, 2012. Additionally, the indentures

### Table of Contents

governing our senior unsecured debt contain covenants limiting our ability to incur additional indebtedness, including borrowings under our Senior Credit Agreement, unless we meet one of two alternative tests. The first test applies to all indebtedness and requires that after giving effect to the incurrence of additional debt the ratio of our adjusted consolidated EBITDA (as defined in our indentures) to our adjusted consolidated interest expense over the trailing four fiscal quarters will be, under the most restrictive indentures, at least 2.5 to 1.0. The second test applies only to borrowings under our Senior Credit Agreement that do not meet the first test and limits these borrowings to the greater of a fixed sum of, under the most restrictive indentures, \$1 billion and 30% of our adjusted consolidated net tangible assets (as defined in all of our indentures), which is largely calculated based upon the discounted future net revenues from our proved oil and natural gas reserves as of the end of each year.

Our cash flows are subject to a number of variables including our level of oil and natural gas production and commodity prices, as well as various economic conditions that have historically affected the oil and natural gas industry. If natural gas prices remain at their current levels for a prolonged period of time or if oil and natural gas prices decline, our ability to fund our capital expenditures, reduce debt, meet our financial obligations and become profitable may be materially impacted. Our primary sources of capital and liquidity have historically been internally generated cash flows from operations, proceeds from asset sales and availability our Senior Credit Agreement. Our future capital resources and liquidity will be from internally generated cash flows from operations and funding from our Parent.

### **Contractual Obligations**

We believe we have a significant degree of flexibility to adjust the level of our future capital expenditures as circumstances warrant. Our level of capital expenditures will vary in future periods depending on the success we experience in our acquisition, developmental and exploration activities, oil and natural gas price conditions and other related economic factors. Currently no sources of liquidity or financing are provided by off-balance sheet arrangements or transactions with unconsolidated, limited-purpose entities. The following table summarizes our contractual obligations and commitments by payment periods as of December 31, 2011.

	Payments Due by Period							
Contractual Obligations		Total		2012		2013 - 2014 (n thousands)	015 - 2016	2017 and Beyond
6.25% \$600 million senior notes <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	600,000	\$		\$		\$	\$ 600,000
7.25% \$1.2 billion senior notes <sup>(2)</sup>		1,225,000						1,225,000
10.5% \$600 million senior notes <sup>(3)</sup>		589,640				589,640		
7.875% \$800 million senior notes <sup>(4)</sup>		799,611					799,611	
Interest expense on long-term debt <sup>(5)</sup>		1,247,232		250,629		475,462	278,795	242,346
Deferred premiums on derivatives <sup>(6)</sup>		17,520		17,520				
Rig commitments		302,601		160,406		134,895	7,300	
Gathering and transportation								
contracts		2,317,461		214,641		453,598	447,433	1,201,789
Pipeline and well equipment		54,935		54,935				
Other commitments <sup>(7)</sup>		30,619		30,619				
Operating leases		34,292		10,887		16,590	5,732	1,083
Total contractual obligations	\$	7,218,911	\$	739,637	\$	1,670,185	\$ 1,538,871	\$ 3,270,218

(1)

On May 20, 2011, we issued \$600 million principal amount of our 6.25% senior notes due 2019. See "6.25% Senior Notes" below for more details.

### Table of Contents

- On August 17, 2010 and January 31, 2011, we issued an initial \$825 million principal amount and an additional \$400 million principal amount, respectively, of our 7.25% senior notes due 2018. The amount excludes a \$6.8 million unamortized premium at December 31, 2011, which was recorded in conjunction with the issuance of the additional 2018 Notes. See "7.25% Senior Notes", below for further details.
- Excludes \$28.4 million unamortized discount recorded in conjunction with the issuance of the notes and \$10.4 million of the notes that were repurchased in the fourth quarter of 2011. See "10.5% Senior Notes" below for further details.
- Excludes \$0.4 million of the notes that were repurchased in the fourth quarter of 2011. See "7.875% Senior Notes" below for further details.
- Future interest expense was calculated based on interest rates and amounts outstanding at December 31, 2011 less required annual repayments.
- This amount has been classified as current at December 31, 2011.
- Other commitments pertains to exploration, development and production activities including, among other things, commitments for obtaining and processing seismic data and fracture stimulation services.

The contractual obligations table does not include obligations to taxing authorities due to the uncertainty surrounding the ultimate settlement of amounts and timing of these obligations. In addition, amounts related to our asset retirement obligations are not included in the table above given the uncertainty regarding the actual timing of such expenditures. The total amount of asset retirement obligations at December 31, 2011 is \$52.3 million.

On May 21, 2010, we created a joint venture with Kinder Morgan, KinderHawk, which engages in the natural gas midstream business in Northwest Louisiana, focused on the Haynesville and Lower Bossier Shales. As part of this transaction, we were committed to fund up to an additional \$41.4 million, as of June 30, 2011, in capital during 2011 in the event KinderHawk required capital to finance its planned capital expenditures. On July 1, 2011, in conjunction with the closing of the transfer of our remaining 50% membership interest in KinderHawk, the balance of our capital commitment to KinderHawk was relieved. In addition to the capital commitment, we are obligated to deliver to KinderHawk agreed upon minimum annual quantities of natural gas from our operated wells producing from the Haynesville and Lower Bossier Shales in North Louisiana through May 2015, or in the alternative, pay an annual true-up fee to KinderHawk if such minimum annual quantities are not delivered. This obligation is not reflected in the amounts shown in the table above. Our obligation to deliver minimum annual quantities of natural gas to KinderHawk through May 2015 remains in effect following the transfer of our remaining 50% membership interest in KinderHawk on July 1, 2011. We pay to KinderHawk negotiated gathering and treating fees, subject to an annual inflation adjustment factor.

One of our gathering and transportation commitments is our obligation to deliver to KinderHawk agreed upon minimum annual quantities of natural gas from our operated wells producing from the Haynesville and Lower Bossier Shales, within specified acreage in Northwest Louisiana through May 2015, or in the alternative, pay an annual true-up fee to KinderHawk if such minimum annual quantities are not delivered. This minimum annual quantities commitment is not included in the table above. Our obligation to deliver minimum annual quantities of natural gas to KinderHawk through

### Table of Contents

May 2015 remains in effect following the transfer of our remaining 50% membership interest in KinderHawk on July 1, 2011. The minimum annual quantities per contract year are as follows:

	Minimum
	Annual
Contract Year	Quantity (Bcf)
Year 1 (partial) 2010	81.090
Year 2 2011	152.899
Year 3 2012	238.595
Year 4 2013	324.047
Year 5 2014	368.614
Year 6 (partial) 2015	143.066

These volumes represent 50% of our anticipated production from the specified acreage at the time we entered into the contract. Production from this acreage has been significantly in excess of these volumes during 2011 and 2010, and we have not been obligated to pay a true-up fee to date.

We pay KinderHawk negotiated gathering and treating fees, subject to an annual inflation adjustment factor. The gathering fee at the time we entered into the contract was equal to \$0.34 per thousand cubic feet (Mcf) of natural gas delivered at KinderHawk's receipt points. The treating fee is charged for gas delivered containing more than 2% by volume of carbon dioxide. For gas delivered containing between 2% and 5.5% carbon dioxide, the treating fee is between \$0.030 and \$0.345 per Mcf, and for gas containing over 5.5% carbon dioxide, the treating fee starts at \$0.365 per Mcf and increases on a scale of \$0.09 per Mcf for each additional 1% of carbon dioxide content. In the event that annual natural gas deliveries are ever less than the minimum annual quantity per contract year set forth in the table above, our true-up fee obligation would be determined by subtracting the quantity delivered from the minimum annual quantity for the applicable contract year and multiplying the positive difference by the sum of the gathering fee in effect on the last day of such year plus the average monthly treating fees for such year. For example, if the quantity of natural gas delivered in 2011 were 50 Bcf less than the minimum annual quantity for such year and the year-end gathering fee was \$0.34 per Mcf and the average treating fee for the period was \$0.345 per Mcf, the true-up fee would be \$34.3 million.

The KinderHawk joint venture is accounted for as a failed sale of in substance real estate in accordance with ASC Subtopic 360-20, *Property, Plant and Equipment Real Estate Sales* (ASC 360-20). The gathering agreement entered into with the formation of KinderHawk, which requires us to deliver natural gas from dedicated leases through the Haynesville Shale gathering and treating system for the life of the leases, constitutes extended continuing involvement under ASC 360-20. Thus, it has been determined that the contribution of our Haynesville Shale gathering and treating system to form KinderHawk is accounted for as a failed sale of in substance real estate. See Item 8. *Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data* Note 2,"*Acquisitions and Divestitures*" for more details regarding the KinderHawk joint venture arrangement and for discussion of the accounting treatment related to the arrangement. As a result of the failed sale, we recorded a financing obligation, representing the proceeds received, under the financing method of real estate accounting. The financing obligation of approximately \$1.7 billion as of December 31, 2011, is recorded on the consolidated balance sheets in "*Payable on financing arrangements.*" Reductions to the obligation and the non cash interest on the obligation are tied to the gathering and treating services, as we deliver natural gas through the Haynesville Shale gathering and treating system. Interest and principal are determined based upon the allocable income to Kinder Morgan, and interest is limited up to an amount that is calculated based upon our weighted average cost of debt as of the date of the transaction. Allocable income in excess of the calculated value is reflected as reductions of principal. Interest is recorded in "*Interest expense and other*" on the consolidated statements of operations. This obligation is not reflected in the amounts shown in the table above.

### Table of Contents

Our transfer of a 25% interest in EagleHawk to Kinder Morgan, on July 1, 2011, is accounted for as a failed sale of in substance real estate in accordance with ASC 360-20. Due to the gathering agreements which constitute extended continuing involvement under ASC 360-20, that were either entered into in conjunction with the closing of the EagleHawk transaction or assigned to EagleHawk at the closing of the transaction, it has been determined that the transfer of our Eagle Ford Shale gathering and treating systems to EagleHawk is accounted for as a failed sale of in substance real estate. See Item 8. Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data Note 2,"Acquisitions and Divestitures" for more details regarding the EagleHawk joint venture arrangement and for discussion of the accounting treatment related to the arrangement. As a result of the failed sale, we recorded a financing obligation, representing the proceeds received, under the financing method of real estate accounting. The financing obligation of approximately \$141 million as of December 31, 2011, is recorded on the consolidated balance sheets in "Payable on financing arrangements." Reductions to the obligation and the non cash interest on the obligation are tied to the gathering and treating services, as we deliver our production through the Eagle Ford Shale gathering and treating systems. Interest and principal are determined based upon the allocable income to Kinder Morgan, and interest is limited up to an amount that is calculated based upon our weighted average cost of debt as of the date of the transaction. Allocable income in excess of the calculated value is reflected as reductions of principal. Interest is recorded in "Interest expense and other" on the consolidated statements of operations. This obligation is not reflected in the amounts shown in the table above.

The total balance of our financing obligations as of December 31, 2011, was approximately \$1.8 billion, of which approximately \$17.6 million was classified as current.

### **Senior Revolving Credit Facility**

On April 29, 2011, we amended our Senior Credit Agreement, the Fifth Amended and Restated Senior Revolving Credit Agreement, as amended on November 8, 2010 and December 22, 2010, by entering into the Third Amendment to the Fifth Amended and Restated Senior Revolving Credit Agreement, among us and the Lenders. Among other things, the Third Amendment: (a) increased our borrowing base to \$1.9 billion, \$1.8 billion of which related to our oil and natural gas properties and \$100 million of which related to our midstream assets (limited as described below); (b) reduced interest rates such that amounts outstanding under the Senior Credit Agreement will bear interest at specified margins over the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) of 1.50% to 2.50% for Eurodollar loans or at specified margins over the Alternate Base Rate (ABR) of 0.50% to 1.50% for ABR loans, which margins will fluctuate based on the utilization of the facility; (c) extended the maturity date of the facility from July 1, 2014 to July 1, 2016; and (d) increased the amount of the facility from \$2.0 billion to \$2.5 billion.

On July 1, 2011, we amended our Senior Credit Agreement, as amended on November 8, 2010, December 22, 2010 and April 29, 2011, by entering into the Fourth Amendment to the Fifth Amended and Restated Senior Revolving Credit Agreement, among us, each of the Lenders, BNP Paribas, as administrative agent for the Lenders, Bank of America, N.A. and Bank of Montreal as co-syndication agents for the Lenders, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as co-documentation agents for the Lenders. Among other things, the Fourth Amendment permitted Hawk Field Services to convey its Eagle Ford Shale gathering and treating business in South Texas to EagleHawk; transfer a 25% equity interest in EagleHawk to Kinder Morgan; enter into and abide by the terms of the operative documents governing the formation and operation of EagleHawk, and reaffirmed the oil and gas component of our borrowing base under the Senior Credit Agreement at \$1.8 billion, while reducing to zero the midstream component of our borrowing base. The portion of the Senior Credit Agreement's borrowing base which relates to our oil and natural gas properties is redetermined on a semi-annual basis (with us and the lenders each having the right to one annual interim unscheduled redetermination) and adjusted based on our oil and natural gas properties,

### Table of Contents

reserves, other indebtedness and other relevant factors. Our ability to utilize the full amount of our borrowing capacity is influenced by a variety of factors, including redeterminations of our borrowing base, and covenants under our Senior Credit Agreement and our senior unsecured debt indentures. Additionally, our borrowing base is subject to a reduction equal to the product of \$0.25 multiplied by the stated principal amount (without regard to any initial issue discount) of any unsecured senior or senior subordinated notes that we may issue. Effective October 3, 2011, we reduced the borrowing capacity under our Senior Credit Agreement from \$2.5 billion to \$25 million. At December 31, 2011, we had a \$3.0 million letter of credit outstanding with a vendor, no borrowings outstanding and \$22.0 million of borrowing capacity available under the Senior Credit Agreement. Effective February 1, 2012, the \$3.0 million letter of credit was terminated. Refer to Item 8. *Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data Note 4*, "Long-term Debt" for more details.

Our Senior Credit Agreement contains customary financial and other covenants, including minimum working capital levels (the ratio of current assets plus the unused commitment under the Senior Credit Agreement to current liabilities) of not less than 1.0 to 1.0 and minimum coverage of interest expenses (as defined in the Senior Credit Agreement) of not less than 2.5 to 1.0. We are subject to additional covenants limiting dividends and other restricted payments, transactions with affiliates, incurrence of debt, changes of control, asset sales, and liens on properties. Effective September 27, 2011, our compliance obligations with respect to the aforementioned minimum working capital level and minimum coverage of interest expense covenants, as well as our compliance obligations with respect to certain other covenants in the Senior Credit Agreement including reserve report and other information delivery, were suspended until March 31, 2012. Additionally, the indentures governing our senior unsecured debt contain covenants limiting our ability to incur additional indebtedness, including borrowings under our Senior Credit Agreement, unless we meet one of two alternative tests. The first test applies to all indebtedness and requires that after giving effect to the incurrence of additional debt the ratio of our adjusted consolidated EBITDA (as defined in our indentures) to our adjusted consolidated interest expense over the trailing four fiscal quarters will be, under the most restrictive indentures, at least 2.5 to 1.0. The second test applies only to borrowings under our Senior Credit Agreement that do not meet the first test and limits these borrowings to the greater of a fixed sum of, under the most restrictive indentures, \$1 billion and 30% of our adjusted consolidated net tangible assets (as defined in all of our indentures), which is largely calculated based upon the discounted future net revenues from our proved oil and natural gas reserves as of the end of each year.

#### 6.25% Senior Notes

On May 20, 2011, we completed a private placement offering to eligible purchasers of an aggregate principal amount of \$600 million of our 6.25% senior notes due 2019. The 2019 Notes were issued under and are governed by an indenture dated May 20, 2011, between us, U.S. Bank Trust National Association, as trustee, and our subsidiaries named therein as guarantors (the 2019 Indenture). The 2019 Notes were sold to investors at 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the 2019 Notes. The net proceeds from the sale of the 2019 Notes were approximately \$589 million (after deducting offering fees and expenses). The proceeds were used to repay borrowings outstanding under our Senior Credit Agreement and for working capital for general corporate purposes.

The 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.25% per annum, payable semi-annually on June 1 and December 1 of each year, commencing on December 1, 2011. The 2019 Notes will mature on June 1, 2019. The 2019 Notes are senior unsecured obligations of ours and rank equally with all of our current and future senior indebtedness. The 2019 Notes are jointly and severally, fully and unconditionally guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by our subsidiaries, with the exception of two subsidiaries, as discussed in Item 8. *Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data Note 13*, "EagleHawk

### Table of Contents

Field Services". Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the issuer of the 2019 Notes, has no material independent assets or operations apart from the assets and operations of its subsidiaries.

We are required to offer to repurchase the 2019 Notes at a purchase price of 101% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date, in the event of a change of control as defined in the 2019 Indenture that is followed by a decline within 90 days in the ratings of the 2019 Notes published by either Moody's Investor Service, Inc. (Moody's) or Standard & Poor's Rating Services (S&P). Our credit rating did not decline in the allotted period of time after the change of control with the closing of the BHP merger. As a result, no such offer was made. Additionally, during the fourth quarter of 2011, an Investment Grade Rating Event (as defined in the 2019 Indenture) occurred that resulted in certain covenants in the 2019 Indenture, including covenants relating to incurrence of indebtedness, restricted payments, asset sales and affiliate transactions, being terminated.

#### 7.25% Senior Notes

On August 17, 2010, we completed a private placement offering to eligible purchasers of an aggregate principal amount of \$825 million of our 7.25% senior notes due 2018 (the initial 2018 Notes) at a purchase price of 100% of the principal amount of the initial 2018 Notes. The initial 2018 Notes were issued under and are governed by an indenture dated August 17, 2010, between us, U.S. Bank Trust National Association, as trustee, and our subsidiaries named therein as guarantors (the 2018 Indenture). We applied the net proceeds from the sale of the initial 2018 Notes to redeem our \$775 million 9.125% senior notes due 2013.

On January 31, 2011, we completed the issuance of an additional \$400 million aggregate principal amount of our 7.25% senior notes due 2018 in a private placement to eligible purchasers. The additional 2018 Notes are issued under the same Indenture and are part of the same series as the initial 2018 Notes. The additional 2018 Notes together with the initial 2018 Notes are collectively referred to as the 2018 Notes (the 2018 Notes).

The additional 2018 Notes were sold to Barclays Capital Inc. at 101.875% of the aggregate principal amount of the additional 2018 Notes plus accrued interest. The net proceeds from the sale of the additional 2018 Notes were approximately \$400.5 million (after deducting offering fees and expenses). A portion of the proceeds of the additional 2018 Notes were utilized to redeem all of our outstanding \$275 million 7.125% senior notes due 2012.

Interest on the 2018 Notes is payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, beginning on February 15, 2011. Interest on the 2018 Notes accrued from August 17, 2010, the original issuance date of the series. The 2018 Notes will mature on August 15, 2018. The 2018 Notes are senior unsecured obligations of ours and rank equally with all of our current and future senior indebtedness. The 2018 Notes are jointly and severally, fully and unconditionally guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by our subsidiaries, with the exception of two subsidiaries, as discussed in Item 8. *Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data Note 13, "EagleHawk Field Services".* Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the issuer of the 2018 Notes, has no material independent assets or operations apart from the assets and operations of its subsidiaries.

We are required to offer to repurchase the 2018 Notes at a purchase price of 101% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date, in the event of a change of control as defined in the 2018 Indenture that is followed by a decline within 90 days in the ratings of the 2018 Notes published by either Moody's or S&P. Our credit rating did not decline in the allotted period of time after the change of control with the closing of the BHP merger. As a result, no such offer was made. Additionally, during the fourth quarter of 2011, an Investment Grade Rating Event (as defined in the 2018 Indenture) occurred that resulted in certain covenants in the 2018

### Table of Contents

Indenture, including covenants relating to incurrence of indebtedness, restricted payments, asset sales and affiliate transactions, being terminated.

In conjunction with the issuance of the additional 2018 Notes, we recorded a premium of \$7.5 million to be amortized over the remaining life of the notes utilizing the effective interest rate method. The remaining unamortized premium was \$6.8 million at December 31, 2011.

#### 10.5% Senior Notes

On January 27, 2009, we completed a private placement offering to eligible purchasers of an aggregate principal amount of \$600 million of our 10.5% senior notes due 2014 (the 2014 Notes). The 2014 Notes were issued under and are governed by an indenture dated January 27, 2009, between us, U.S. Bank Trust National Association, as trustee, and our subsidiaries named therein as guarantors (the 2014 Indenture).

The 2014 Notes bear interest at a rate of 10.5% per annum, payable semi-annually on February 1 and August 1 of each year. The 2014 Notes will mature on August 1, 2014. We are required to offer to repurchase the 2014 Notes at a purchase price of 101% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date, in the event of a change of control as defined in the 2014 Indenture. On September 16, 2011, we initiated an offer to repurchase the 2014 Notes, in accordance with the terms of the 2014 Indenture, due to the change of control resulting from the acquisition of Petrohawk Energy Corporation by BHP Billiton Limited. The holders of the 2014 Notes had until November 9, 2011 to tender their 2014 Notes. On November 14, 2011, we paid principal and interest of \$10.8 million to repurchase a portion of the 2014 Notes at the request of the bondholders. The 2014 Notes are senior unsecured obligations of ours and rank equally with all of its current and future senior indebtedness. The 2014 Notes are jointly and severally, fully and unconditionally guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by our subsidiaries, with the exception of two subsidiaries, as discussed in Item 8. *Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data Note 13, "EagleHawk Field Services"*. Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the issuer of the 2014 Notes, has no material independent assets or operations apart from the assets and operations of its subsidiaries.

In conjunction with the issuance of the 2014 Notes, we recorded a discount of \$52.3 million to be amortized over the remaining life of the notes utilizing the effective interest rate method. The remaining unamortized discount was \$28.4 million at December 31, 2011.

### 7.875% Senior Notes

On May 13, 2008 and June 19, 2008, we issued \$500 million principal amount and \$300 million principal amount, respectively, of our 7.875% senior notes due 2015 (the 2015 Notes). The 2015 Notes were issued under and are governed by an indenture dated May 13, 2008, between us, U.S. Bank Trust National Association, as trustee, and our subsidiaries named therein as guarantors (the 2015 Indenture).

The 2015 Notes bear interest at a rate of 7.875% per annum, payable semi-annually on June 1 and December 1 of each year. The 2015 Notes will mature on June 1, 2015. We are required to offer to repurchase the 2015 Notes at a purchase price of 101% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date, in the event of a change of control as defined in the 2015 Indenture. On September 16, 2011, we initiated an offer to repurchase the 2015 Notes, in accordance with the terms of the 2015 Indenture, due to the change of control resulting from the acquisition of Petrohawk Energy Corporation by BHP Billiton Limited. The holders of the 2015 Notes had until November 9, 2011 to tender their 2015 Notes. On November 14, 2011, we paid principal and interest of \$0.4 million to repurchase a portion of the 2015 Notes at the request of the bondholders. The 2015 Notes are senior unsecured obligations of ours and rank equally with all of our current and future senior indebtedness. The 2015 Notes are jointly and severally, fully and unconditionally

### Table of Contents

guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by our subsidiaries, with the exception of two subsidiaries, as discussed in Item 8. *Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data Note 13, "EagleHawk Field Services"*. Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the issuer of the 2015 Notes, has no material independent assets or operations apart from the assets and operations of its subsidiaries.

#### 7.125% Senior Notes

In our merger with KCS Energy, Inc. (KCS), we assumed (pursuant to the Second Supplemental Indenture relating to the 7.125% senior notes, also referred to as the 2012 Notes), all the obligations (approximately \$275 million) of KCS under the 2012 Notes and the Indenture dated April 1, 2004 (the 2012 Indenture) among KCS, U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, and the subsidiary guarantors named therein, which governs the terms of the 7.125% senior notes due 2012. The 2012 Notes are guaranteed on an unsubordinated, unsecured basis by all of our current subsidiaries, with the exception of two subsidiaries, as discussed in Item 8. *Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data Note 13*, "EagleHawk Field Services". Interest on the 2012 Notes is payable semi-annually, on each April 1 and October 1.

In conjunction with the assumption of the 7.125% Notes from KCS, we recorded a discount of \$13.6 million to be amortized over the remaining life of the notes utilizing the effective interest rate method. The remaining unamortized discount was zero at December 31, 2011.

On March 17, 2011, we redeemed all of the outstanding 2012 Notes with a portion of the proceeds received from the issuance of the additional 2018 Notes.

### 9.875% Senior Notes

On April 8, 2004, Mission Resources Corporation (Mission) issued \$130.0 million of its 9.875% senior notes due 2011 (the 2011 Notes). We assumed these notes upon the closing of our merger with Mission. In conjunction with our merger with KCS, we extinguished substantially all of the 2011 Notes. On April 1, 2011, we repaid the \$0.2 million of the 2011 Notes that were still outstanding.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

At December 31, 2011, we did not have any material off-balance sheet arrangements.

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

The discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based upon our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. The preparation of our consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect our reported results of operations and the amount of reported assets, liabilities and proved oil and natural gas reserves. Some accounting policies involve judgments and uncertainties to such an extent that there is reasonable likelihood that materially different amounts could have been reported under different conditions, or if different assumptions had been used. Actual results may differ from the estimates and assumptions used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements. Described below are the most significant policies we apply in preparing our consolidated financial statements, some of which are subject to alternative treatments under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. We also describe the most significant estimates and assumptions we make in applying these policies. We discussed the development, selection and disclosure of each of these with our Financial Reporting Committee. See Results of Operations above and Item 8. Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data Note 1, "Summary of Significant Events and Accounting Policies," for a discussion of additional accounting policies and estimates made by management.

### Table of Contents

#### Oil and Natural Gas Activities

Accounting for oil and natural gas activities is subject to unique rules. Two generally accepted methods of accounting for oil and natural gas activities are available successful efforts and full cost. The most significant differences between these two methods are the treatment of unsuccessful exploration costs and the manner in which the carrying value of oil and natural gas properties are amortized and evaluated for impairment. The successful efforts method requires unsuccessful exploration costs to be expensed as they are incurred upon a determination that the well is uneconomical while the full cost method provides for the capitalization of these costs. Both methods generally provide for the periodic amortization of capitalized costs based on proved reserve quantities. Impairment of oil and natural gas properties under the successful efforts method is based on an evaluation of the carrying value of individual oil and natural gas properties against their estimated fair value, while impairment under the full cost method requires an evaluation of the carrying value of oil and natural gas properties included in a cost center against the net present value of future cash flows from the related proved reserves, using the unweighted arithmetic average of the first day of the month for each of the 12-month prices for oil and natural gas within the period, holding prices and costs constant and applying a 10% discount rate.

### Full Cost Method

We use the full cost method of accounting for our oil and natural gas activities. Under this method, all costs incurred in the acquisition, exploration and development of oil and natural gas properties are capitalized into a cost center (the amortization base). Such amounts include the cost of drilling and equipping productive wells, dry hole costs, lease acquisition costs and delay rentals. All general and administrative costs unrelated to drilling activities are expensed as incurred. The capitalized costs of our oil and natural gas properties, plus an estimate of our future development and abandonment costs are amortized on a unit-of-production method based on our estimate of total proved reserves. Our financial position and results of operations could have been significantly different had we used the successful efforts method of accounting for our oil and natural gas activities.

### Proved Oil and Natural Gas Reserves

Estimates of our proved reserves included in this report are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States and SEC guidelines. Our engineering estimates of proved oil and natural gas reserves directly impact financial accounting estimates, including depreciation, depletion and amortization expense and the full cost ceiling test limitation. Proved oil and natural gas reserves are the estimated quantities of oil and natural gas reserves that geological and engineering data demonstrate with reasonable certainty to be recoverable in future years from known reservoirs under defined economic and operating conditions. The process of estimating quantities of proved reserves is very complex, requiring significant subjective decisions in the evaluation of all geological, engineering and economic data for each reservoir. The accuracy of a reserve estimate is a function of: (i) the quality and quantity of available data; (ii) the interpretation of that data; (iii) the accuracy of various mandated economic assumptions and (iv) the judgment of the persons preparing the estimate. The data for a given reservoir may change substantially over time as a result of numerous factors, including additional development activity, evolving production history and continual reassessment of the viability of production under varying economic conditions. Changes in oil and natural gas prices, operating costs and expected performance from a given reservoir also will result in revisions to the amount of our estimated proved reserves.

Our estimated proved reserves for the years ended December 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009 were prepared by Netherland, Sewell, an independent oil and natural gas reservoir engineering consulting firm. For more information regarding reserve estimation, including historical reserve revisions, refer to

### Table of Contents

Item 8. Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data "Supplemental Oil and Gas Information (Unaudited)."

### Depreciation, Depletion and Amortization

Our rate of recording depreciation, depletion and amortization expense (DD&A) is primarily dependent upon our estimate of proved reserves, which is utilized in our unit-of-production method calculation. If the estimates of proved reserves were to be reduced, the rate at which we record DD&A expense would increase, reducing net income. Such a reduction in reserves may result from calculated lower market prices, which may make it non-economic to drill for and produce higher cost reserves. A five percent positive or negative revision to proved reserves would decrease or increase the DD&A rate by approximately \$0.13 per Mcfe.

### Full Cost Ceiling Test Limitation

Under the full cost method, we are subject to quarterly calculations of a ceiling or limitation on the amount of our oil and natural gas properties that can be capitalized on our balance sheet. If the net capitalized costs of our oil and natural gas properties exceed the cost center ceiling, we are subject to a ceiling test write down to the extent of such excess. If required, it would reduce earnings and impact stockholders' equity in the period of occurrence and result in lower amortization expense in future periods. The discounted present value of our proved reserves is a major component of the ceiling calculation and represents the component that requires the most subjective judgments. However, the associated prices of oil and natural gas reserves that are included in the discounted present value of the reserves do not require judgment. The ceiling calculation dictates that we use the unweighted arithmetic average price of oil and natural gas as of the first day of each month for the 12-month period ending at the balance sheet date. If average oil and natural gas properties could occur in the future.

If the unweighted arithmetic average price of oil and natural gas as of the first day of each month for the 12-month period ended December 31, 2011 had been 10% lower while all other factors remained constant, the net book value of oil and natural gas properties would have been impaired by approximately \$690 million before income taxes and \$444 million after income taxes.

Our parent, BHP Billiton Limited, prepares its consolidated financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). For a discussion of BHP Billiton's accounting policies, please see the BHP Billiton 2011 Annual Report. For the avoidance of doubt, the impairment amounts listed above are not indicative of the potential results of any future BHP Billiton Limited impairment review under IFRS.

### **Future Development Costs**

Future development costs include costs incurred to obtain access to proved reserves such as drilling costs and the installation of production equipment. Future abandonment costs include costs to dismantle and relocate or dispose of our production facilities, gathering systems and related structures and restoration costs. We develop estimates of these costs for each of our properties based upon their geographic location, type of production structure, well depth, currently available procedures and ongoing consultations with construction and engineering consultants. Because these costs typically extend many years into the future, estimating these future costs is difficult and requires management to make judgments that are subject to future revisions based upon numerous factors, including changing technology and the political and regulatory environment. We review our assumptions and estimates of future development and future abandonment costs on an annual basis. A five percent decrease or

### Table of Contents

increase in future development and abandonment costs would decrease or increase the DD&A rate by approximately \$0.07 per Mcfe.

### **Asset Retirement Obligations**

We have significant obligations to remove tangible equipment and facilities associated with our oil and natural gas wells and our gathering systems, and to restore land at the end of oil and natural gas production operations. Our removal and restoration obligations are associated with plugging and abandoning wells and our gathering systems. Estimating the future restoration and removal costs is difficult and requires us to make estimates and judgments because most of the removal obligations are many years in the future and contracts and regulations often have vague descriptions of what constitutes removal. Asset removal technologies and costs are constantly changing, as are regulatory, political, environmental, safety and public relations considerations. Inherent in the present value calculations are numerous assumptions and judgments including the ultimate settlement amounts, inflation factors, credit adjusted discount rates, timing of settlements and changes in the legal, regulatory, environmental and political environments.

### Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities

We account for our derivative activities under the provisions of ASC 815, *Derivatives and Hedging*, (ASC 815). ASC 815 establishes accounting and reporting that every derivative instrument be recorded on the balance sheet as either an asset or liability measured at fair value. From time to time, we may hedge a portion of our forecasted oil, natural gas, and natural gas liquids production. Derivative contracts entered into by us have consisted of transactions in which we hedge the variability of cash flow related to a forecasted transaction. We elected to not designate any of our positions for hedge accounting. Accordingly, we record the net change in the mark-to-market valuation of these positions, as well as payments and receipts on settled contracts, in "Net gain on derivative contracts" on the consolidated statements of operations.

### Goodwill

We account for goodwill in accordance with ASC 350, *Intangibles Goodwill and Other*. Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the estimated fair value of the assets acquired net of the fair value of liabilities assumed in an acquisition. ASC 350 requires that intangible assets with indefinite lives, including goodwill, be evaluated on an annual basis for impairment or more frequently if an event occurs or circumstances change that could potentially result in impairment. The goodwill impairment test requires the allocation of goodwill and all other assets and liabilities to reporting units.

We perform our goodwill test annually during the third quarter or more often if circumstances require. Our goodwill impairment reviews consists of a two-step process. The first step is to determine the fair value of our reporting unit and compare it to the carrying value of the related net assets. Fair value is determined based on our estimates of market values. If this fair value exceeds the carrying value no further analysis or goodwill write-down is required. The second step is required if the fair value of the reporting unit is less than the carrying value of the net assets. In this step the implied fair value of the reporting unit is allocated to all the underlying assets and liabilities, including both recognized and unrecognized tangible and intangible assets, based on their fair values. If necessary, goodwill is then written-down to its implied fair value. If the fair value of the reporting unit is less than the book value (including goodwill), then goodwill is reduced to its implied fair value and the amount of the write down is charged against earnings. The assumptions we used in calculating our reporting unit fair values at the time of the test include our market capitalization and discounted future cash flows based on estimated reserves and production, future costs and future oil and natural gas prices. Material adverse changes to any of these factors could lead to an impairment of all or a portion of our goodwill in future periods.

### Table of Contents

In September 2011, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued ASU No. 2011-08, *Testing for Goodwill Impairment* (ASU 2011-08) to simplify how companies test goodwill for impairment. ASU 2011-08 simplifies testing for goodwill impairments by allowing entities to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether the facts or circumstances lead to the conclusion that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than the carrying amount. If the entity concludes that it is not more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, then the entity does not have to perform the two-step impairment test. However, if that same conclusion is not reached, the company is required to perform the first step of the two-step impairment test. ASU 2011-08 also allows a company to bypass the qualitative assessment and proceeded with the two-step goodwill impairment test. We opted to bypass the qualitative assessment and proceeded with the two-step goodwill impairment test when performing the annual goodwill impairment test in the third quarter of 2011.

#### **Income Taxes**

Our provision for taxes includes both state and federal taxes. We account for income taxes using the asset and liability method wherein deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance if, based on the weight of available evidence, it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

We follow ASC 740, *Income Taxes*, (ASC 740). ASC 740 creates a single model to address accounting for the uncertainty in income tax positions and prescribes a minimum recognition threshold a tax position must meet before recognition in the financial statements. We apply significant judgment in evaluating our tax positions and estimating our provision for income taxes. During the ordinary course of business, there are many transactions and calculations for which the ultimate tax determination is uncertain. The actual outcome of these future tax consequences could differ significantly from these estimates, which could impact our financial position, results of operations and cash flows. The evaluation of a tax position in accordance with ASC 740 is a two-step process. The first step is a recognition process to determine whether it is more likely than not that a tax position will be sustained upon examination, including resolution of any related appeals or litigation processes, based on the technical merits of the position. In evaluating whether a tax position has met the more likely than not recognition threshold, it is presumed that the position will be examined by the appropriate taxing authority with full knowledge of all relevant information. The second step is a measurement process whereby a tax position that meets the more likely than not recognition threshold is calculated to determine the amount of benefit/expense to recognize in the financial statements. The tax position is measured at the largest amount of benefit/expense that is more likely than not of being realized upon ultimate settlement.

### Accounting for KinderHawk and EagleHawk Joint Ventures

The KinderHawk and EagleHawk joint ventures are accounted for as failed sales of in substance real estate under the provisions of ASC 360-20. ASC 360-20 establishes standards for recognition of profit on all real estate sales transactions other than retail land sales, without regard to the nature of the seller's business. In making the determination of whether a transaction qualifies, in substance, as a sale of real estate, the nature of the entire real estate being sold is considered, including the land plus the property improvements and the integral equipment. The Haynesville Shale and Eagle Ford Shale gathering and treating systems consist of right of ways, pipelines and processing facilities. Due to the gathering agreements, entered into with the formation of KinderHawk and Eagle Hawk, which

### Table of Contents

constitute extended continuing involvement under ASC 360-20, it has been determined that the contribution of our Haynesville Shale gathering and treating system to KinderHawk and our contribution of our Eagle Ford Shale gathering and treating system to EagleHawk should be accounted for as failed sales of in substance real estate. As a result of the failed sales, we account for the continued operations of the gas gathering systems and reflect financing obligations, representing the proceeds received, under the financing method of real estate accounting. Under the financing method, the historical cost of the Haynesville Shale and Eagle Ford Shale gas gathering systems contributed to KinderHawk and EagleHawk, respectively, are carried at the full historical basis of the assets on the consolidated balance sheets in "Gas gathering systems and equipment" and depreciated over the remaining useful life of the assets. The financing obligations of \$1.8 billion as of December 31, 2011, are recorded on the consolidated balance sheets in "Payable on financing arrangements." Reductions to the obligations and the non cash interest on the obligations are tied to the gathering and treating services, as we deliver natural gas through the Haynesville Shale and Eagle Ford Shale gathering and treating systems. Interest and principal are determined based upon the allocable income to Kinder Morgan, and interest is limited up to an amount that is calculated based upon our weighted average cost of debt as of the date of the transactions. Allocable income in excess of the calculated value will be reflected as reductions of principal. Interest is recorded in "Interest expense and other" on the consolidated statements of operations. Additionally we record EagleHawk's revenues and through July 1, 2011 we recorded KinderHawk's revenues, net of eliminations for intercompany amounts associated with gathering and treating services provided to us, and expenses on the consolidated statements of operations in "Midstream revenues," "Taxes other than income," "Gathering, transportation and other," "General and administrative," "Interest expense and other" and "Depletion, depreciation and amortization."

On July 1, 2011, we closed a transaction with KM Gathering in which we transferred our remaining 50% membership interest in KinderHawk to KM Gathering. Upon the closing of the transfer of our remaining 50% interest in KinderHawk, we no longer include KinderHawk's revenues and expenses on the consolidated statements of operations. In accordance with ASC 360-20, the historical cost of the Haynesville Shale gas gathering system is carried at the full historical basis of the assets on the consolidated balance sheets in "Gas gathering systems and equipment" and depreciated over the remaining useful life of the assets, as discussed above. As a result of the transfer on July 1, 2011, we recorded an increase in our financing obligation associated with KinderHawk of approximately \$743.0 million.

### Table of Contents

### **Comparison of Results of Operations**

### Year Ended December 31, 2011 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2010

We reported income from continuing operations, net of income taxes, of \$177.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2011 compared to income from continuing operations, net of income taxes, of \$135.9 million for the comparable period in 2010. The following table summarizes key items of comparison and their related change for the periods indicated.

	Years Ended December 31,					
In thousands (except per unit and per Mcfe amounts)	,			Change		
Income from continuing operations, net of income taxes	\$	177,227	\$	135,905	\$	41,322
Operating revenues:	Ψ	177,227	Ψ	100,500	Ψ	.1,022
Oil and natural gas		1,779,738		1,107,401		672,337
Marketing		296,006		475,030		(179,024)
Midstream		23,648		18,216		5,432
Operating expenses:				,		-,
Marketing		322,232		521,378		(199,146)
Production:		, ,		,- ,-		( , ,
Lease operating		62,295		64,744		(2,449)
Workover and other		17,853		18,119		(266)
Taxes other than income		63,617		9,543		54,074
Gathering, transportation and other		175,494		99,375		76,119
General and administrative:						
General and administrative		228,964		132,264		96,700
Stock-based compensation		53,203		23,229		29,974
Depletion, depreciation and amortization:		,		,		,
Depletion Full cost		823,841		445,094		378,747
Depreciation Midstream		22,888		13,843		9,045
Depreciation Other		10,869		5,054		5,815
Accretion expense		2,126		1,979		147
Other income (expenses):						
Net gain on derivative contracts		363,714		301,121		62,593
Interest expense and other		(403,952)		(336,307)		(67,645)
Income from continuing operations before income taxes		275,772		230,839		44,933
Income tax provision		(98,545)		(94,934)		(3,611)
Production:						
Natural gas Mmcf		311,178		234,538		76,640
Crude oil MBbl		4,715		1,268		3,447
Natural gas liquids MBbl		2,843		681		2,162
Natural gas equivalent Mmcfe)		356,526		246,232		110,294
Average daily production Mmcfe <sup>b</sup>		977		675		302
Average price per unit <sup>(2)</sup> :						
Natural gas price Mcf	\$	3.87	\$	4.18	\$	(0.31)
Crude oil price Bbl		89.75		76.98		12.77
Natural gas liquids price Bbl		49.89		38.03		11.86
Natural gas equivalent price Mcfe		4.96		4.49		0.47
Average cost per Mcfe:						
Production:						
Lease operating		0.17		0.26		(0.09)
Workover and other		0.05		0.07		(0.02)
Taxes other than income		0.18		0.04		0.14
Gathering, transportation and other		0.49		0.40		0.09
General and administrative:		0.4.		A = :		0.46
General and administrative		0.64		0.54		0.10
Stock-based compensation		0.15		0.09		0.06
Depletion		2.31		1.81		0.50

(1)

Oil and natural gas liquids are converted to equivalent gas production using a 6:1 equivalent ratio. This ratio does not assume price equivalency and given price differentials, the price for a barrel of oil equivalent for natural gas may differ significantly from the price for a barrel of oil.

### **Table of Contents**

(2)

Amounts exclude the impact of cash paid/received on settled contracts as we did not elect to apply hedge accounting.

For the year ended December 31, 2011, oil and natural gas revenues increased \$672.3 million from the same period in 2010, to \$1.8 billion. The increase was primarily due to the increase in our production of 110,294 Mmcfe, or 45% over 2010, primarily due to our drilling successes in resource plays in Louisiana and Texas. Increased production contributed approximately \$495 million in revenues for the year ended December 31, 2011. Also contributing to this increase was an increase of \$0.47 per Mcfe in our realized average price to \$4.96 per Mcfe from \$4.49 per Mcfe in the prior year period which was positively impacted by a higher percentage of our production being composed of oil and natural gas liquids. The increase per Mcfe led to an increase in oil and natural gas revenues of approximately \$177 million.

We had marketing revenues of \$296.0 million and marketing expenses of \$322.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2011, resulting in a loss before income taxes of \$26.2 million as compared to a loss before income taxes of \$46.4 million for the same period in 2010. Prior to July 1, 2011, a subsidiary of ours purchased and sold our own and third party natural gas produced from wells which we and third parties operate. Effective July 1, 2011, our marketing subsidiary ceased its marketing operations. The revenues and expenses related to these marketing activities were reported on a gross basis as part of operating revenues and operating expenses in historical periods. Marketing revenues were recorded at the time natural gas was physically delivered to third parties at a fixed or index price. Marketing expenses attributable to gas purchases were recorded as our subsidiary took physical title to natural gas and transported the purchased volumes to the point of sale. Subsequent to July 1, 2011, we no longer bought or sold third party volumes from wells we and third parties operated. As a result, certain items previously recorded to "Marketing revenues" will no longer be reported while others will now be recorded to "Oil and natural gas revenues" on the consolidated statements of operations. In addition, certain charges previously reported in "Marketing expenses" will no longer be reported while others will now be recorded to "Gathering, transportation and other" on the consolidated statements of operations. Our loss before income taxes of \$26.2 million is primarily attributable to decreased margins and increases in our transportation costs.

We had gross revenues from our midstream business of \$87.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2011 compared to the same period in 2010 of \$82.2 million, an increase of \$5.1 million. The increase in gross revenues from our midstream business primarily relates to increased volumes from our gathering and treating system in the Eagle Ford Shale. In accordance with the financing method for a failed sale of in substance real estate we record EagleHawk's revenues, and through July 1, 2011 we recorded KinderHawk's revenues, net of eliminations for intercompany amounts associated with gathering and treating services provided to us on the consolidated statements of operations. For the year ended December 31, 2011, approximately \$16.4 million in revenues, after intercompany eliminations, from KinderHawk and EagleHawk were reported in midstream revenues on the consolidated statements of operations. Gross revenues of \$87.3 million also included \$63.7 million of intercompany revenues that were eliminated in consolidation. On a net basis, we had revenues of \$23.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2011, an increase of \$5.4 million from the prior year. This increase is attributed to increased volumes from our gathering and treating system in the Eagle Ford Shale offset by the transfer of our remaining 50% membership interest in KinderHawk on July 1, 2011.

Lease operating expenses decreased \$2.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2011 as compared to the same period in 2010. The decrease was primarily due to our continued cost control efforts as well as the sale of our higher cost properties in 2010. On a per unit basis, lease operating expenses decreased \$0.09 per Mcfe to \$0.17 per Mcfe in 2011 from \$0.26 per Mcfe in 2010. The decrease on a per unit basis is primarily due to the increase in production during 2011 from our resource plays which historically have a lower per unit operating cost. Additionally, the sale of our

### **Table of Contents**

Terryville Field, West Edmond Hunton Lime Unit Field and Fayetteville Shale properties in 2010, contributed to a decrease in costs for the year ended December 31, 2011 over the same period in 2010 as these properties historically operated with higher operating costs per unit.

Taxes other than income increased \$54.1 million for year ended December 31, 2011 as compared to the same period in 2010. The largest components of taxes other than income are production and severance taxes which are generally assessed as either a fixed rate based on production or as a percentage of gross oil and natural gas sales. Our increase in production in the current year was partially offset by severance tax refunds related to drilling incentives for horizontal wells in the Haynesville and Eagle Ford Shales. For the year ended December 31, 2011, we recorded severance tax refunds totaling \$16.6 million compared to \$47.7 million in the prior year. On a per unit basis, excluding the severance tax refunds, taxes other than income remained flat at \$0.23 per Mcfe in 2011 and 2010.

Gathering, transportation and other expense increased \$76.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2011 as compared to the same period in 2010. On a per unit basis, gathering transportation and other increased \$0.09 per Mcfe from \$0.40 per Mcfe in 2010 to \$0.49 per Mcfe in 2011. The overall increase is due to our increased production from our drilling successes in resource plays in Louisiana and Texas.

General and administrative expense for the year ended December 31, 2011 increased \$96.7 million as compared to the same period in 2010. The increase is primarily attributable to costs associated with the BHP Merger as well as an increase in normal payroll and employee costs associated with increases in our work force as a result of our continued growth. An advisory service fee paid in conjunction with the BHP Merger accounted for \$30.2 million of the increase over the prior year period. Payroll and employee costs increased approximately \$53.2 million for items including employee retention and bonus payments and associated payroll taxes related to the BHP Merger and normal increases in payroll and employee costs due to our growth over the prior year. We also incurred professional and legal fees of approximately \$8.5 million related to the BHP Merger during 2011.

Stock-based compensation expense for the year ended December 31, 2011 increased \$30.0 million compared to the same period in 2010. On August 25, 2011, BHP Billiton Limited acquired 100% of our outstanding shares of common stock through the merger of a wholly owned subsidiary of BHP Billiton Petroleum (North America) Inc. with and into us. In conjunction with the merger, we cancelled all unexercised stock options and stock appreciation rights, both vested and unvested, outstanding under our employee and nonemployee equity incentive plans in exchange for a cash payment equal to \$38.75 for each share of common stock underlying such option or stock appreciation right, less the applicable exercise price per share and net of withholding taxes, which resulted in our recognition of additional stock-based compensation expense in 2011.

Depletion for oil and natural gas properties is calculated using the unit of production method, which depletes the capitalized costs associated with evaluated properties plus future development costs based on the ratio of production volume for the current period to total remaining reserve volume for the evaluated properties. Depletion expense increased \$378.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2011 from the same period in 2010, to \$823.8 million. On a per unit basis, depletion expense increased \$0.50 per Mcfe to \$2.31 per Mcfe. The increase on a per unit basis is primarily due to our 2010 asset sales as well as the impact of our 2010 and 2011 capital expenditures program.

Depreciation expense associated with our gas gathering systems increased \$9.0 million to \$22.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2011 as compared to the same period in 2010. The increase was due to the growth in our midstream operations from capital spending over the course of the year, as well as the contribution of the gas gathering systems and treating facilities in the Haynesville Shale to KinderHawk and the transfer of a 25% interest in EagleHawk to Eagle Gathering. The KinderHawk and EagleHawk joint ventures are accounted for in accordance with the financing method for a failed

### **Table of Contents**

sale of in substance real estate. Under the financing method, the historical costs of the Haynesville Shale and Eagle Ford Shale gas gathering systems are carried at the full historical basis of the assets on the consolidated balance sheets and depreciated over the remaining useful life of the assets. We depreciate our gas gathering systems over a 30 year useful life commencing on the estimated placed in service date.

Historically, we have entered into derivative commodity instruments to economically hedge our exposure to price fluctuations on our anticipated oil, natural gas, and natural gas liquids production. Consistent with the prior year, we have elected not to designate any positions as cash flow hedges for accounting purposes, and accordingly, we recorded the net change in the mark-to-market value of these derivative contracts in the consolidated statements of operations. At December 31, 2011, we had a \$376.7 million derivative asset, \$371.6 million of which was classified as current, and a \$40.7 million derivative liability, all of which was classified as current. We recorded a net derivative gain of \$363.7 million (\$90.1 million net unrealized gain and \$273.6 million net gain for cash received on settled contracts) for the year ended December 31, 2011 compared to a net derivative gain of \$301.1 million (\$58.1 million net unrealized gain and a \$243.0 million gain for cash received on settled contracts) in the same period in 2010.

Interest expense and other increased \$67.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2011 compared to the same period in 2010. The increase is primarily the result of our accounting for the KinderHawk and EagleHawk joint ventures under the financing method for a failed sale of in substance real estate. For the year ended December 31, 2011, we recorded approximately \$116.4 million of interest expense on the financing obligations compared to \$40.5 million in the prior year. This increase for the period ended December 31, 2011 was offset by a decrease in interest expense on our Senior Notes due to the refinancing of our 2012 Notes and 2013 Notes and lower outstanding balances on our Senior Credit Agreement.

We had an income tax provision of \$98.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2011 due to our income from continuing operations before income taxes of \$275.8 million compared to an income tax provision of \$94.9 million due to our income from continuing operations before income taxes of \$230.8 million in the prior year. The effective tax rate for the year ended December 31, 2011 was 35.7% compared to 41.1% for the year ended December 31, 2010. The decrease in our effective tax rate in the current year is primarily due to the impact of the acceleration of certain equity awards as a result of the BHP Merger.

### **Investment in EagleHawk**

EagleHawk had gross revenues of \$26.1 million related to its Eagle Ford Shale gathering and treating systems in the Hawkville and Black Hawk Fields from July 1, 2011, the date of inception, to December 31, 2011. Gross revenues of \$26.1 million included \$14.1 million of intercompany revenues that were eliminated in consolidation. Total operating expenses for EagleHawk from July 1, 2011 to December 31, 2011 of \$13.9 million included \$7.7 million in gathering, transportation and other expenses and \$4.7 million in depreciation expense. Gathering, transportation and other expenses for EagleHawk consist of costs to operate the pipelines, such as treating, processing, measuring and transporting expenses. Depreciation expense on EagleHawk's gathering and treating systems is calculated based on a 30 year useful life commencing on the estimated placed in service date.

### **Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements**

We discuss recently adopted and issued accounting standards in Item 8. Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data Note 1, "Summary of Significant Events and Accounting Policies."

### ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

### **Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activity**

We are exposed to various risks including energy commodity price risk. When oil, natural gas, and natural gas liquids prices decline significantly our ability to finance our capital budget and operations could be adversely impacted. We expect energy prices to remain volatile and unpredictable, however, as a result of the BHP Merger, we no longer plan to enter into derivative contracts. Historically, we designed a risk management policy which provided for the use of derivative instruments to provide partial protection against declines in oil and natural gas prices by reducing the risk of price volatility and the affect it could have on our operations. Collars, swaps and puts were the typical derivative instruments that we utilized. We generally hedged a substantial, but varying, portion of anticipated oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids production. On December 20, 2011, we entered into a Master Transaction Agreement with Barclays in order to facilitate the termination of a portion of our existing derivative positions. As part of the Master Transaction Agreement, we entered into certain derivative transactions with Barclays with equal and opposite economic terms from the majority of our existing derivative positions (Mirror Trades) at the time of the Master Transaction Agreement in order to limit our exposure to future price movements. The Mirror Trades were entered into in December 2011 and are cancellable if certain events do not take place by March 16, 2012. We plan to novate the existing derivative positions to Barclays once certain terms and conditions are met. Once these existing derivative positions have been novated to Barclays, as between us and Barclays, the existing derivative positions as well as the Mirror Trades will terminate and Barclays will pay us a negotiated settlement amount which represents the approximate closeout value as of the dates stipulated in the Agreement of our original existing derivative contracts. We recorded an approximate \$20 million loss in "Net gain on derivative contracts" at December 31, 2011 representing the change in the fair value of the Mirror Trades from December 20, 2011 to December 31, 2011. In addition, during the first quarter of 2012, the Company received \$68.5 million for the termination of its outstanding derivative positions with BNP Paribas.

We are exposed to market risk on our open derivative contracts of non-performance by our counterparties. We do not expect such non-performance because our contracts are with major financial institutions with investment grade credit ratings. Each of the counterparties to our derivative contracts is a lender in our Senior Credit Agreement. We did not post collateral under any of these contracts as they are secured under the Senior Credit Agreement. Please refer to Item 8. *Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data* Note 8,"Derivatives and Hedging Activities" for additional information.

We have also been exposed to interest rate risk on our variable interest rate debt. If interest rates increase, our interest expense would increase and our available cash flow would decrease. Periodically, we may look to utilize interest rate swaps to reduce the exposure to market rate fluctuations by converting variable interest rates to fixed interest rates. At December 31, 2011, we did not have any open positions that converted our variable interest rate debt to fixed interest rates. We continue to monitor our risk exposure as we incur future indebtedness at variable interest rates and will look to continue our risk management policy as situations present themselves.

We account for our derivative activities under the provisions of ASC 815, *Derivatives and Hedging*. ASC 815 establishes accounting and reporting that every derivative instrument be recorded on the balance sheet as either an asset or liability measured at fair value. See Item 8. *Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data* Note 8, *Derivatives and Hedging Activities* for more details.

#### **Fair Market Value of Financial Instruments**

The estimated fair values for financial instruments under ASC 825, *Financial Instruments*, (ASC 825) are determined at discrete points in time based on relevant market information. These estimates involve

### Table of Contents

uncertainties and cannot be determined with precision. The estimated fair value of cash, cash equivalents, accounts receivable and accounts payable approximates their carrying value due to their short-term nature. See Item 8. *Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data* Note 5, "Fair Value Measurements" for additional information.

### **Interest Sensitivity**

Historically, we have been exposed to interest rate exposure primarily from fluctuations in short-term rates, which are LIBOR and ABR based. The fluctuations can cause reductions of earnings or cash flows due to increases in the interest rates that we have historically paid on these obligations. At December 31, 2011, total debt excluding related discounts and premiums was \$3.2 billion which bears interest at a weighted average fixed interest rate of 7.8% per year. At December 31, 2011, we did not have any amounts drawn under our Senior Credit Agreement. We do not currently have any long-term debt that bears interest at floating or market interest rates. If we incur future indebtedness which bears interest at variables rates, fluctuations in market interest rates could cause our annual interest costs to fluctuate.

# Table of Contents

# ITEM 8. CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

# INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	Page
Management's report on internal control over financial reporting	<u>62</u>
Reports of independent registered public accounting firms	<u>63</u>
Consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009	66
Consolidated balance sheets at December 31, 2011 and 2010	67
Consolidated statements of stockholders' equity for the years ended December 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009	68
Consolidated statements of cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009	69
Notes to the consolidated financial statements	70
Supplemental oil and gas information (unaudited)	125
Selected quarterly financial data (unaudited)	131
61	

### Table of Contents

### MANAGEMENT'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

Management of Petrohawk Energy Corporation (the Company), including the Company's Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer, is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for the Company. The Company's internal control system was designed to provide reasonable assurance to the Company's Management and Board of Directors regarding the preparation and fair presentation of published financial statements. Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting based on the *Internal Control Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on this evaluation, management concluded that Petrohawk Energy Corporation's internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2011.

KPMG LLP, the Company's independent registered public accounting firm, has issued an attestation report on the effectiveness on the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2011 which is included in Item 8. *Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data*.

/s/ RICHARD K. STONEBURNER

/s/ JOHN A. SIMMONS

Richard K. Stoneburner Principal Executive Officer John A. Simmons

Principal Financial Officer

Houston, Texas February 28, 2012

62

### **Table of Contents**

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The Board of Directors and Shareholder Petrohawk Energy Corporation:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of Petrohawk Energy Corporation and subsidiaries (the Company) as of December 31, 2011, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the year then ended. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Petrohawk Energy Corporation and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2011, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the year then ended in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), Petrohawk Energy Corporation's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2011, based on criteria established in *Internal Control Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO), and our report dated February 28, 2012 expressed an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ KPMG LLP Houston, Texas February 28, 2012

#### Table of Contents

### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The Board of Directors and Shareholder Petrohawk Energy Corporation:

We have audited Petrohawk Energy Corporation's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2011, based on criteria established in *Internal Control Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). Petrohawk Energy Corporation's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audit also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, Petrohawk Energy Corporation maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2011, based on criteria established in *Internal Control Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated balance sheet of Petrohawk Energy Corporation and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2011, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the year then ended, and our report dated February 28, 2012 expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements.

/s/ KPMG LLP Houston, Texas February 28, 2012

### **Table of Contents**

### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of Petrohawk Energy Corporation Houston, Texas

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of Petrohawk Energy Corporation and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2010, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2010. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, such consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Petrohawk Energy Corporation and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2010, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2010, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP Houston, Texas December 5, 2011

# PETROHAWK ENERGY CORPORATION

# CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

# (In thousands)

Years	End	ed D	)ecem	ber	31.	

	2011 2010				2009		
Operating revenues:							
Oil and natural gas	\$	1,779,738	\$	1,107,401	\$	732,137	
Marketing		296,006		475,030		320,121	
Midstream		23,648		18,216		18,418	
Total operating revenues		2,099,392		1,600,647		1,070,676	
Operating expenses:							
Marketing		322,232		521,378		316,987	
Production:							
Lease operating		62,295		64,744		78,700	
Workover and other		17,853		18,119		2,749	
Taxes other than income		63,617		9,543		57,360	
Gathering, transportation and other		175,494		99,375		79,982	
General and administrative		282,167		155,493		111,009	
Depletion, depreciation and amortization		859,724		465,970		391,609	
Full cost ceiling impairment						1,838,444	
Total operating expenses		1,783,382		1,334,622		2,876,840	
Income (loss) from operations		316,010		266,025		(1,806,164)	
Other income (expenses):		·		,			
Net gain on derivative contracts		363,714		301,121		260,248	
Interest expense and other		(403,952)		(336,307)		(229,419)	
Total other income (expenses)		(40,238)		(35,186)		30,829	
						,	
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes		275,772		230,839		(1,775,335)	
Income tax (provision) benefit		(98,545)		(94,934)		753,006	
Income (loss) from continuing operations, net of income taxes		177,227		135,905		(1,022,329)	
Loss from discontinued operations, net of income taxes		(3,079)		(45,984)		(3,122)	
1				( , , , , ,		(- , <del>-</del> )	
Net income (loss)	\$	174,148	\$	89,921	\$	(1,025,451)	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

# PETROHAWK ENERGY CORPORATION

# CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Cash         \$ 174,36         \$ 135,59           Receiusts receivable         301,58         256,597           Receivables from derivative contracts         371,584         217,086           Perpaids and other         98,195         68,803           Total current assets         98,195         68,803           Dial and natural gas properties (full cost method):         10,509,595         7,520,446           Cross oil and natural gas properties         10,509,595         7,520,446           Cross oil and natural gas properties         10,509,595         7,520,446           Net oil and natural gas properties         3,103,69         9,907,483           Net oil and natural gas properties         3,103,69         9,907,483           Net oil and natural gas properties         3,103,69         9,907,483           Net oil and natural gas properties         3,103,69         9,918,210           Net oil and natural gas properties         9,907,483         9,907,483           Net oil and natural gas properties         9,907,483         9,907,483           Net oil and natural gas properties         9,907,483         9,907,483           Net oil and natural gas properties         9,907,483         9,53,883           Oiber operatiting property and equipment         9,907,483         9,807,803 <th></th> <th>Decemb</th> <th>er 31,</th>		Decemb	er 31,
Cash         \$ 174,36         \$ 135,59           Receiusts receivable         301,58         256,597           Receivables from derivative contracts         371,584         217,086           Perpaids and other         98,195         68,803           Total current assets         98,195         68,803           Dial and natural gas properties (full cost method):         10,509,595         7,520,446           Cross oil and natural gas properties         10,509,595         7,520,446           Cross oil and natural gas properties         10,509,595         7,520,446           Net oil and natural gas properties         3,103,69         9,907,483           Net oil and natural gas properties         3,103,69         9,907,483           Net oil and natural gas properties         3,103,69         9,907,483           Net oil and natural gas properties         3,103,69         9,918,210           Net oil and natural gas properties         9,907,483         9,907,483           Net oil and natural gas properties         9,907,483         9,907,483           Net oil and natural gas properties         9,907,483         9,907,483           Net oil and natural gas properties         9,907,483         9,53,883           Oiber operatiting property and equipment         9,907,483         9,807,803 <th></th> <th>2011</th> <th>2010</th>		2011	2010
Accounts receivable Receivables from derivitive contracts         410,15         550,597           Receivables from derivitive contracts         371,84         217,018           Peap aids and other         42,000         62,831           Total current assets         988,195         638,037           Dil and natural gas properties (full cost method):         10,509,54         7,520,446           Unevaluated         10,509,54         7,520,445         2,870,375           Gross oil and natural gas properties         13,012,389         9,907,483         2,887,037           Observation of the contracts of a contract	Current assets:	ф. 174.40 <i>ć</i>	d 1.501
Receivables from derivative contracts         371,584         217,018           Potal current assets         98,195         638,037           Dotal current assets         10,509,954         7,520,446           Unevaluated         10,509,954         7,520,446           Unevaluated         2,502,435         2,387,037           Cross oil and natural gas properties         13,012,339         9,007,483           Cross oil and natural gas properties         7,413,969         5,132,904           Other operating property         91,83,10         5,33,289           Other operating property and equipment         91,83,10         5,33,88           Cross other operating property and equipment         91,83,10         20,53,53           Other operating property and equipment         90,52,20         648,703           Cross other operating property and equipment         90,52,20         62,005           Debt intrangible sasets, net of amortization         90,20         89,32           Other oncurrent assets         92,20         89,32           Debt intrangible sasets, net of amortization         78,28         89,34           Debt is asset, net of amortization         78,28         89,34           Other contracts         32,53         45,94           Sasets held for sa			
Properties and other         42,000         62,831           Fotal current assets         98,195         638,037           Dill and natural gas properties (full cost method):		•	
Pote a current assets   998,195   638,037   105   10		/	.,
Dil and natural gas properties (full cost method):           Waluated         10,509,954         7,520,445         2,387,037           Gross oil and natural gas properties         13,012,389         9,907,483           Gross oil and natural gas properties         7,413,969         6,578,420         (4,774,579)           Net oil and natural gas properties         7,413,969         5,132,904           Other operating property and equipment:         918,810         593,388           Obber operating property and equipment         918,810         593,388           Observe operating property and equipment         1,026,887         648,703           Observe operating property and equipment         1,026,887         648,703           Net other operating property and equipment         965,524         621,068           Other noncurrent assets:         932,802         932,802           Obter insignation of the construction o	Prepaids and other	42,060	62,831
Evaluated         10,509,954         7,520,446           Linevaluated         2,502,435         2,387,037           Gross oil and natural gas properties         13,012,389         9,907,483           Less a accumulated depletion         5,598,420         4,774,579           Net oil and natural gas properties         7,413,90         5,132,904           Other operating property and equipment         918,810         593,388           Other operating property and equipment         918,810         593,388           Other operating property and equipment         10,26,887         648,703           Less accumulated depreciation         (61,363)         (27,635)           Net other operating property and equipment         96,5,24         621,068           Other innoncurrent assets         93,280         932,802           Very Collection         932,802         932,802           Other innoncurrent assets         93,482         83,494           Other innoncurrent assets         326,878         316,546           Other innoncurrent assets         34,736         44,722           Other innoncurrent assets         326,878         316,546           Other innoncurrent assets         326,878         316,546           Other innoncurrent assets         326,878	Total current assets	998,195	638,037
Unevaluated         2,502,435         2,387,037           Gross oil and natural gas properties         13,012,389         9,907,483           Less accumulated depletion         (5,598,420)         4,774,579           Net oil and natural gas properties         7,413,969         5,132,904           Other operating property and equipment         918,810         593,388           Other operating property and equipment         1,026,887         648,703           Less accumulated depreciation         (61,363)         27,635           Net other operating property and equipment         965,524         621,068           Other noncurrent assets:         200,008         27,805           Other innocurrent assets:         932,802         932,802           Debt issuance costs, net of amortization         82,829         89,342           Debt issuance costs, net of amortization         82,829         89,342           Debt issuance costs, net of amortization         82,828         45,941           Assets held for sale         31,828         89,342           Assets held for sale         11,829         69,371         77,448           Other Cost is payable and accrued liabilities         96,371         787,238           Current Habilities:         96,370         787,238 <t< td=""><td>Oil and natural gas properties (full cost method):</td><td></td><td></td></t<>	Oil and natural gas properties (full cost method):		
Care So il and natural gas properties	Evaluated	10,509,954	7,520,446
Less accumulated depletion         (5,598,420)         (4,774,579)           Net oil and natural gas properties         7,413,969         5,132,904           Other operating property and equipment           Gas gathering systems and equipment         918,810         593,388           Other operating property and equipment         1,026,887         648,703           Less accumulated depreciation         (61,363)         (27,635)           Net other operating property and equipment         965,524         621,068           Other noncurrent assets:         *****         *****           Other intangible assets, net of amortization         78,289         89,342           Other intangible assets, net of amortization         78,289         89,342           Other intangible assets, net of amortization         45,528         45,941           Deferred income taxes         326,878         316,546           Receivables from derivative contracts         31,147         41,721           Rescribables from derivative contracts         \$1,147         41,721           Assets held for sale         \$1,882         78,987,53           Current liabilities         \$963,701         \$78,228           Current liabilities         \$963,701         \$78,228           Deferred income taxes <td>Unevaluated</td> <td>2,502,435</td> <td>2,387,037</td>	Unevaluated	2,502,435	2,387,037
Less accumulated depletion         (5,598,420)         (4,774,579)           Net oil and natural gas properties         7,413,969         5,132,904           Other operating property and equipment           Gas gathering systems and equipment         918,810         593,388           Other operating property and equipment         1,026,887         648,703           Less accumulated depreciation         (61,363)         (27,635)           Net other operating property and equipment         965,524         621,068           Other noncurrent assets:         *****         *****           Other intangible assets, net of amortization         78,289         89,342           Other intangible assets, net of amortization         78,289         89,342           Other intangible assets, net of amortization         45,528         45,941           Deferred income taxes         326,878         316,546           Receivables from derivative contracts         31,147         41,721           Rescribables from derivative contracts         \$1,147         41,721           Assets held for sale         \$1,882         78,987,53           Current liabilities         \$963,701         \$78,228           Current liabilities         \$963,701         \$78,228           Deferred income taxes <td></td> <td>42.042.200</td> <td>0.005.400</td>		42.042.200	0.005.400
Net oil and natural gas properties 7,413,969 5,132,904    Dither operating property and equipment			
Other operating property and equipment         918,810         593,388           Other operating systems and equipment         10,26,887         648,703           Gross other operating property and equipment         1,026,887         648,703           Less accumulated depreciation         (61,363)         (27,635)           Not other operating property and equipment         965,524         621,068           Other operating property and equipment         952,802         922,802           Other noncurrent assets:         932,802         932,802           Other intangible assets, net of amortization         8,838         89,342           Other intangible assets, net of amortization         45,528         45,941           Other intangible assets, net of amortization         326,878         316,549           Other operating property and equipment         932,802         932,802           Other intangible assets, net of amortization         8,528         89,342           Other operating property and equipment         932,802         89,342           Other intangible assets, net of amortization         8,528         45,943           Other operating property and equipment         9,444         41,721           Recrical School of the selection	Less accumulated depletion	(5,598,420)	(4,774,579)
Gas gathering systems and equipment         918,810         593,388           Other operating assets         108,077         55,315           Gross other operating property and equipment         1,026,887         648,703           Less accumulated depreciation         (61,363)         (27,635)           Net other operating property and equipment         965,524         621,068           Other innocurrent assets:           Soodwill         932,802         932,802           Other intangible assets, net of amortization         48,238         89,342           Debt issuance costs, net of amortization         45,528         45,941           Debt issuance costs, net of amortization         45,528         45,941           Deferred income taxes         326,878         316,546           Receivables from derivative contracts         5,147         41,721           Assets held for sale         74,448         74,448           Other         11,859         6,944           Fortal assets         \$10,812,927         \$7,899,753           Current liabilities         \$963,701         \$787,238           Deferred income taxes         \$963,701         \$787,238           Deferred income taxes         \$96,701         \$787,238	Net oil and natural gas properties	7,413,969	5,132,904
Gas gathering systems and equipment         918,810         593,388           Other operating assets         108,077         55,315           Gross other operating property and equipment         1,026,887         648,703           Less accumulated depreciation         (61,363)         (27,635)           Net other operating property and equipment         965,524         621,068           Other innocurrent assets:           Soodwill         932,802         932,802           Other intangible assets, net of amortization         48,238         89,342           Debt issuance costs, net of amortization         45,528         45,941           Debt issuance costs, net of amortization         45,528         45,941           Deferred income taxes         326,878         316,546           Receivables from derivative contracts         5,147         41,721           Assets held for sale         74,448         74,448           Other         11,859         6,944           Fortal assets         \$10,812,927         \$7,899,753           Current liabilities         \$963,701         \$787,238           Deferred income taxes         \$963,701         \$787,238           Deferred income taxes         \$96,701         \$787,238	Other operating property and equipment.		
Other operating assets         108,077         55,315           Gross other operating property and equipment         1,026,887         648,703           Less accumulated depreciation         (61,363)         (27,635)           Net other operating property and equipment         965,524         621,068           Other noncurrent assets:         200,000         932,802         932,802           Other intangible assets, net of amortization         45,258         45,941           Other intensible assets, net of amortization         45,528         45,941           Other intensible assets of moderivative contracts         326,878         316,546           Receivables from derivative contracts         5,147         41,721           Restricted cash         34,736         74,448           Other         11,859         6,944           Fotal assets         \$ 10,812,927         \$ 7,899,753           Current liabilities         \$ 63,701         \$ 787,238           Referred income taxes         \$ 963,701         \$ 787,238           Labilities from derivative contracts         \$ 963,701         \$ 787,238           Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC         976           Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC         976           Payable on financing arrangements		018 810	503 388
Gross other operating property and equipment         1,026,887 (648,703 (27,635) (27,635) (27,635)           Net other operating property and equipment         965,524 (61,668)           Other noncurrent assets:         932,802 (932,8		·	
Less accumulated depreciation         (61,363)         (27,635)           Net other operating property and equipment         965,524         621,068           Other innocurrent assets:           Goodwill         932,802         932,802           Other intangible assets, net of amortization         78,289         89,342           Obethe issuance costs, net of amortization         45,528         45,941           Deferred income taxes         326,878         316,546           Receivables from derivative contracts         5,147         41,721           Restricted cash         34,736         74,448           Assets held for sale         74,448         74,448           Other         11,859         6,944           Fotal assets         \$ 963,701         \$ 7,899,753           Current liabilities:         **         45,815           Accounts payable and accrued liabilities         \$ 963,701         \$ 7,899,753           Current liabilities from derivative contracts         40,673         5,820           Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC         976           Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC         976           Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC         17,521         1,792           Cong-term debt         1,119,27	Other operating assets	100,077	33,313
Less accumulated depreciation         (61,363)         (27,635)           Net other operating property and equipment         965,524         621,068           Other innocurrent assets:           Goodwill         932,802         932,802           Other intangible assets, net of amortization         78,289         89,342           Obethe issuance costs, net of amortization         45,528         45,941           Deferred income taxes         326,878         316,546           Receivables from derivative contracts         5,147         41,721           Restricted cash         34,736         74,448           Assets held for sale         74,448         74,448           Other         11,859         6,944           Fotal assets         \$ 963,701         \$ 7,899,753           Current liabilities:         **         45,815           Accounts payable and accrued liabilities         \$ 963,701         \$ 7,899,753           Current liabilities from derivative contracts         40,673         5,820           Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC         976           Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC         976           Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC         17,521         1,792           Cong-term debt         1,119,27		1.026.007	(40.702
Net other operating property and equipment         965,524         621,068           Other noncurrent assets:         Second will         932,802         932,802           Other intangible assets, net of amortization         78,289         89,342           Other intangible assets, net of amortization         45,528         45,941           Other financiome taxes         326,878         316,546           Receivables from derivative contracts         5,147         41,721           Restricted cash         34,736         74,448           Other         11,859         6,944           Fotal assets         \$ 10,812,927         \$ 7,899,753           Current liabilities:         ***         ***           Vaccounts payable and accrued liabilities         \$ 963,701         \$ 787,238           Deferred income taxes         \$ 963,701         \$ 787,238           Deferred income taxes         \$ 963,701         \$ 787,238           Accounts payable and accrued liabilities         \$ 963,701         \$ 787,238           Deferred income taxes         \$ 97,478         45,815           Liabilities from derivative contracts         \$ 976         \$ 976           Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC         \$ 976         \$ 976           Payable to KinderHawk Field Serv			
Other noncurrent assets:           Goodwill         932,802         932,802           Other intangible assets, net of amortization         78,289         89,342           Other intangible assets, net of amortization         45,528         45,941           Deferred income taxes         326,878         316,546           Receivables from derivative contracts         5,147         41,721           Restricted cash         34,736         74,448           Other         11,859         6,944           Other         11,859         6,944           Fotal assets         10,812,927         7,899,753           Current liabilities:         963,701         787,238           Accounts payable and accrued liabilities         963,701         787,238           Deferred income taxes         79,748         45,815           Liabilities from derivative contracts         40,673         5,820           Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC         976           Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC         976           Payable on financing arrangements         17,631         7,052           Long-term debt         1,119,273         861,691           Long-term debt         3,192,641         2,612,852	Less accumulated depreciation	(61,363)	(27,635)
Goodwill         932,802         932,802           Other intangible assets, net of amortization         78,289         89,342           Debt issuance costs, net of amortization         45,528         45,941           Deferred income taxes         326,878         316,546           Receivables from derivative contracts         5,147         41,721           Restricted cash         34,736         74,448           Other         11,859         6,944           Contract         11,859         7,899,753           Current liabilities:         \$963,701         787,238           Course payable and accrued liabilities         \$963,701         787,238           Deferred income taxes         79,748         45,815           Liabilities from derivative contracts         40,673         5,820           Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC         976           Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC         976           Payable on financing arrangements         17,531         7,052           Long-term debt         1,119,273         861,691           Long-term debt         3,192,641         2,612,852	Net other operating property and equipment	965,524	621,068
Other intangible assets, net of amortization         78,289         89,342           Debt issuance costs, net of amortization         45,528         45,941           Deferred income taxes         326,878         316,546           Receivables from derivative contracts         5,147         41,721           Restricted cash         34,736         74,448           Other         11,859         6,944           Fotal assets         \$10,812,927         \$7,899,753           Current liabilities:         \$963,701         \$787,238           Paccounts payable and accrued liabilities         \$963,701         \$787,238           Perferred income taxes         79,748         45,815           Liabilities from derivative contracts         40,673         5,825           Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC         976           Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC         976           Payable on financing arrangements         17,631         7,052           Long-term debt         1,119,273         861,691           Long-term debt         3,192,641         2,612,852	Other noncurrent assets:		
Debt issuance costs, net of amortization         45,528         45,941           Deferred income taxes         326,878         316,546           Receivables from derivative contracts         5,147         41,721           Restricted cash         34,736         74,448           Assets held for sale         74,448         74,448           Other         11,859         6,944           Current liabilities:         80,812,927         7,899,753           Current liabilities:         80,870,11         7,872,38           Deferred income taxes         79,748         45,815           Liabilities from derivative contracts         40,673         5,820           Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC         976           Payable on financing arrangements         17,631         7,052           Long-term debt         1,119,273         861,691           Cotal current liabilities         3,192,641         2,612,852	Goodwill	·	
Deferred income taxes         326,878         316,546           Receivables from derivative contracts         5,147         41,721           Restricted cash         34,736         74,448           Assets held for sale         74,448           Other         11,859         6,944           Fotal assets         \$ 10,812,927         \$ 7,899,753           Current liabilities:         \$ 963,701         \$ 787,238           Deferred income taxes         79,748         45,815           Liabilities from derivative contracts         40,673         5,820           Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC         976           Payable on financing arrangements         17,631         7,052           Long-term debt         1,119,273         861,691           Long-term tliabilities         3,192,641         2,612,852		·	
Receivables from derivative contracts         5,147         41,721           Restricted cash         34,736         74,448           Assets held for sale         74,448         74,448           Other         11,859         6,944           Fotal assets         \$10,812,927         \$7,899,753           Current liabilities:         \$963,701         \$787,238           Accounts payable and accrued liabilities         \$963,701         \$787,238           Deferred income taxes         79,748         45,815           Liabilities from derivative contracts         40,673         5,820           Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC         976           Payables on financing arrangements         17,631         7,052           Payable on financing arrangements         17,520         14,790           Total current liabilities         3,192,641         2,612,852			
Restricted cash         34,736           Assets held for sale         74,448           Other         11,859         6,944           Fotal assets         \$ 10,812,927         \$ 7,899,753           Current liabilities:         \$ 963,701         \$ 787,238           Accounts payable and accrued liabilities         \$ 963,701         \$ 787,238           Deferred income taxes         79,748         45,815           Liabilities from derivative contracts         40,673         5,820           Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC         976           Payable on financing arrangements         17,631         7,052           Long-term debt         17,520         14,790           Total current liabilities         3,192,641         2,612,852	Deferred income taxes		
Assets held for sale       74,448         Other       11,859       6,944         Fotal assets       \$ 10,812,927       \$ 7,899,753         Current liabilities:       \$ 963,701       \$ 787,238         Deferred income taxes:       79,748       45,815         Designed income taxes:       40,673       5,820         Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC       976         Payable on financing arrangements       17,631       7,052         Long-term debt       1,119,273       861,691         Long-term debt       3,192,641       2,612,852			41,721
Other         11,859         6,944           Total assets         \$ 10,812,927         \$ 7,899,753           Current liabilities:         \$ 963,701         \$ 787,238           Accounts payable and accrued liabilities         \$ 963,701         \$ 787,238           Deferred income taxes         79,748         45,815           Liabilities from derivative contracts         40,673         5,820           Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC         976           Payable on financing arrangements         17,631         7,052           Long-term debt         1,119,273         861,691           Long-term debt         3,192,641         2,612,852		34,736	<b>51.110</b>
Current liabilities:         \$ 963,701         \$ 787,238           Accounts payable and accrued liabilities         \$ 963,701         \$ 787,238           Deferred income taxes         79,748         45,815           Liabilities from derivative contracts         40,673         5,820           Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC         976           Payable on financing arrangements         17,631         7,052           Long-term debt         1,119,273         861,691           Long-term debt         3,192,641         2,612,852		11.050	
Current liabilities:         Accounts payable and accrued liabilities       \$ 963,701       \$ 787,238         Deferred income taxes       79,748       45,815         Liabilities from derivative contracts       40,673       5,820         Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC       976         Payable on financing arrangements       17,631       7,052         Long-term debt       1,119,273       861,691         Long-term debt       3,192,641       2,612,852	Other	11,859	6,944
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities       \$ 963,701       \$ 787,238         Deferred income taxes       79,748       45,815         Liabilities from derivative contracts       40,673       5,820         Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC       976         Payable on financing arrangements       17,631       7,052         Long-term debt       1,119,273       861,691         Long-term debt       3,192,641       2,612,852	Total assets	\$ 10,812,927	\$ 7,899,753
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities       \$ 963,701       \$ 787,238         Deferred income taxes       79,748       45,815         Liabilities from derivative contracts       40,673       5,820         Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC       976         Payable on financing arrangements       17,631       7,052         Long-term debt       1,119,273       861,691         Long-term debt       3,192,641       2,612,852	Current liabilities:		
Deferred income taxes         79,748         45,815           Liabilities from derivative contracts         40,673         5,820           Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC         976           Payable on financing arrangements         17,631         7,052           Long-term debt         17,520         14,790           Total current liabilities         1,119,273         861,691           Long-term debt         3,192,641         2,612,852		\$ 963.701	\$ 787 238
Liabilities from derivative contracts       40,673       5,820         Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC       976         Payable on financing arrangements       17,631       7,052         Long-term debt       17,520       14,790         Total current liabilities       1,119,273       861,691         Long-term debt       3,192,641       2,612,852	* *		
Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC         976           Payable on financing arrangements         17,631         7,052           Long-term debt         17,520         14,790           Total current liabilities         1,119,273         861,691           Long-term debt         3,192,641         2,612,852			
Payable on financing arrangements       17,631       7,052         Long-term debt       17,520       14,790         Total current liabilities       1,119,273       861,691         Long-term debt       3,192,641       2,612,852		10,075	
Long-term debt         17,520         14,790           Total current liabilities         1,119,273         861,691           Long-term debt         3,192,641         2,612,852		17 631	
Long-term debt 3,192,641 2,612,852	Long-term debt		
	Total current liabilities	1,119,273	861,691
		2 122 511	2 (12 052
	Long-term debt Other noncurrent liabilities	3,192,641	2,612,852

Liabilities from derivative contracts		13,575
Asset retirement obligations	52,317	31,741
Payable on financing arrangements	1,799,881	933,811
Other	640	544
Commitments and contingencies (Note 7)		
Stockholders' equity:		
Common stock: 100 and 500,000,000 shares of \$.001 par value authorized; 100 and 302,489,501 shares issued and		
outstanding at December 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively		302
Additional paid-in capital	5,660,399	4,631,609
Accumulated deficit	(1,012,224)	(1,186,372)
Total stockholders' equity	4.648,175	3,445,539
Total stockholders equity	4,040,173	3,443,339
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 10,812,927	\$ 7,899,753

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

(1)

### PETROHAWK ENERGY CORPORATION

# CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

### (In thousands)

	Comn	non		Additional Paid-in				Total	
	Shares		ount		Capital		Earnings		Equity
Balances at January 1, 2009	252,364	\$	252	\$	3,655,500	\$	(250,842)	\$	3,404,910
Sale of common stock	47,000		47		956,453				956,500
Equity compensation vesting					19,846				19,846
Warrants exercised	503		1		392				393
Common stock issuances	1,623		1		3,694				3,695
Purchase of shares to cover individuals' tax withholding	(277)				(5,388)				(5,388)
Offering costs					(30,748)				(30,748)
Reduction in shares to cover individuals' tax withholding	(18)				(85)				(85)
Net loss							(1,025,451)		(1,025,451)
Balances at December 31, 2009	301,195		301		4,599,664		(1,276,293)		3,323,672
Equity compensation vesting					32,637				32,637
Common stock issuances	1,495		1		3,076				3,077
Purchase of shares to cover individuals' tax withholding	(171)				(3,672)				(3,672)
Reduction in shares to cover individuals' tax withholding	(29)				(96)				(96)
Net income							89,921		89,921
Balances at December 31, 2010	302,490		302		4,631,609		(1,186,372)		3,445,539
Equity compensation vesting					76,662				76,662
Common stock issuances	1,661		2		5,477				5,479
Common stock cancelled	(303,898)		(304)		304				
Restricted stock awards settled			`		(85,904)				(85,904)
Stock option awards and stock option appreciation rights									
settled					(224,216)				(224,216)
Common stock issuances to parent <sup>(1)</sup>									
Contribution from parent					1,260,891				1,260,891
Purchase of shares to cover individuals' tax withholding	(195)				(4,090)				(4,090)
Reduction in shares to cover individuals' tax withholding	(58)				(334)				(334)
Net income							174,148		174,148
Balances at December 31, 2011		\$		\$	5,660,399	\$	(1,012,224)	\$	4,648,175

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Includes 100 shares of common stock issued and outstanding to BHP Billiton Petroleum (North America) Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of BHP Billiton Limited at a par value of \$0.001 per share. Shares were issued during the third quarter of 2011.

# PETROHAWK ENERGY CORPORATION

# CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

# (In thousands)

	Years Ended December 31,				
	2011	2010	2009		
Cash flows from operating activities:					
Net income (loss)	\$ 174,148	\$ 89,921	\$ (1,025,451)		
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities:					
Depletion, depreciation and amortization	858,377	470,172	396,644		
Full cost ceiling impairment			1,838,444		
Income tax provision (benefit)	96,690	66,686	(754,968)		
Write down of midstream assets and loss on sale	3,950	70,195			
Stock-based compensation	53,203	23,229	14,458		
Net unrealized (gain) loss on derivative contracts	(90,127)	(58,075)	120,401		
Loss on early extinguishment of debt		38,404			
Other operating	53,781	45,381	24,230		
Change in assets and liabilities:					
Accounts receivable	(121,933)	(183,708)	48,089		
Payable to KinderHawk Field Services LLC	(976)	976			
Prepaid and other	25,643	(30,523)	7,629		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	26,388	(41,424)	31,663		
Other	(4,622)	14,393	(22,012)		
Net cash provided by operating activities	1,074,522	505,627	679,127		
Cash flows from investing activities:					
Oil and natural gas capital expenditures	(2,950,164)	(2,424,292)	(1,718,741)		
Proceeds received from sale of oil and natural gas properties	86,438	1,178,937	357,360		
Proceeds received from sale of Fayetteville gas gathering systems	76,898	, ,	·		
Acquisition of CEU Hawkville, LLC, net of cash acquired of \$0	(92,974)				
Marketable securities purchased	(896,006)	(1,122,016)	(1,457,608)		
Marketable securities redeemed	896,006	1,122,016	1,580,617		
Increase in restricted cash	(348,971)	(198,210)	(331,561)		
Decrease in restricted cash	314,235	411,914	117,857		
Other operating property and equipment capital expenditures	(346,712)	(282,352)	(309,454)		
Other intangible assets acquired	, , ,	· · · · ·	(105,108)		
Net cash used in investing activities	(3,261,250)	(1,314,003)	(1,866,638)		
Cash flows from financing activities:					
Proceeds from exercise of stock options and warrants	5,426	2,927	3,945		
Contribution from parent	1,258,375	2,921	5,945		
Restricted stock awards settled	(85,904)				
Stock option awards and stock option appreciation rights settled	(224,216)				
Proceeds from issuance of common stock	(224,210)		956,500		
Offering costs			(30,748)		
Proceeds from borrowings	4,413,500	3,362,000	1,448,674		
Repayment of borrowings	(3,849,797)	(3,449,402)	(1,166,711)		
Increase in payable on financing arrangements	886,119	917,437	(1,100,711)		
Decrease in payable on financing arrangements	(13,532)	711, <del>4</del> 31			
Debt issuance costs		(20.729)	(24,048)		
Other	(25,983) (4,415)	(20,738) (3,768)	(5,473)		
Ouici	(4,413)	(3,708)	(3,473)		

Net cash provided by financing activities	2,359,573	8	08,456	1,	182,139
Net increase (decrease) in cash	172,845		80		(5,372)
Cash at beginning of period	1,591		1,511		6,883
Cash at end of period	\$ 174,436	\$	1,591	\$	1,511

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES

### **Basis of Presentation and Principles of Consolidation**

Petrohawk Energy Corporation (Petrohawk or the Company) is engaged in the exploration, development and production of predominately natural gas properties located in the United States. As further discussed under the heading "Merger" below, on August 25, 2011, BHP Billiton Limited, a corporation organized under the laws of Victoria, Australia (BHP Billiton Limited), acquired 100% of the outstanding shares of Petrohawk through the merger of a wholly owned subsidiary of BHP Billiton Petroleum (North America) Inc., a Delaware corporation (which is a wholly owned subsidiary of BHP Billiton Limited), with and into Petrohawk, with Petrohawk continuing as the surviving entity. Petrohawk remains an indirect, wholly owned subsidiary of BHP Billiton Limited. The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of all majority-owned, controlled subsidiaries of the Company. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated. These consolidated financial statements reflect, in the opinion of the Company's management, all adjustments, consisting only of normal and recurring adjustments, necessary to present fairly the financial position as of, and the results of operations for, the periods presented. The Company has evaluated events or transactions through the date of issuance of this report in conjunction with the preparation of these consolidated financial statements.

### Merger

On July 14, 2011, the Company entered into an agreement and plan of merger (Merger Agreement) with BHP Billiton Limited (Guarantor), BHP Billiton Petroleum (North America) Inc. (Parent), a Delaware corporation and a wholly owned subsidiary of Guarantor, and North America Holdings II Inc., a Delaware corporation (Purchaser) and a wholly owned subsidiary of Parent. Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, on August 20, 2011, Purchaser accepted for payment all of the outstanding shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, validly tendered and not validly withdrawn pursuant to the tender offer for \$38.75 per share (Offer Price), net to the seller in cash. Additionally, and pursuant to the Merger Agreement, on August 25, 2011, Purchaser merged with and into Petrohawk, with Petrohawk continuing as the surviving corporation in the merger and as a wholly owned subsidiary of Parent (the BHP Merger).

At Parent's request and direction and as an inducement to Parent's willingness to enter into the Merger Agreement, the Company entered into retention agreements (Retention Agreements) with certain of the Company's executive officers contemporaneously with the execution of the Merger Agreement. The Retention Agreements continued the employment of each executive with the Company for a period of time following closing. Floyd C. Wilson also entered into a consulting agreement (Consulting Agreement) with the Company beginning after the retention date specified in Mr. Wilson's Retention Agreement and ending six months thereafter under which Mr. Wilson will provide services to the Company and pursuant to which he will be entitled to separately specified compensation. Additional information regarding the Merger Agreement, Retention Agreements and Consulting Agreement is set forth in the Company's Form 8-K filed on July 20, 2011.

The company incurred approximately \$106.9 million in charges related to the BHP Merger during the year ended December 31, 2011. These costs are reported in "*General and administrative*" on the consolidated statements of operations.

### PETROHAWK ENERGY CORPORATION

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

### **Use of Estimates**

The preparation of the Company's consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires the Company's management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities, if any, at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the respective reporting periods. The Company bases its estimates and judgments on historical experience and on various other assumptions and information that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Estimates and assumptions about future events and their effects cannot be perceived with certainty and, accordingly, these estimates may change as new events occur, as more experience is acquired, as additional information is obtained and as the Company's operating environment changes. Actual results may differ from the estimates and assumptions used in the preparation of the Company's consolidated financial statements.

#### Marketable Securities

From time to time, the Company invests a portion of its cash in money market mutual funds which are highly liquid marketable securities. The Company accounts for marketable securities in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board's (FASB) Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 320, *Investments-Debt and Equity Securities*, (ASC 320) and classifies marketable securities as trading, available-for-sale, or held-to-maturity. The appropriate classification of its marketable securities is determined at the time of purchase and reevaluated at each balance sheet date. The Company had no amounts outstanding at December 31, 2011 and 2010.

### Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

The Company's accounts receivables are primarily receivables from joint interest owners and oil and natural gas purchasers. Accounts receivables from joint interest owners are recorded at the amount due, less an allowance for doubtful accounts. The Company establishes provisions for losses on accounts receivable if it determines that it will not collect all or part of the outstanding balance. The Company regularly reviews collectability and establishes or adjusts the allowance as necessary using the specific identification method. The allowance for doubtful accounts at December 31, 2011 and 2010 was approximately \$3.1 million.

### Oil and Natural Gas Properties

The Company accounts for its oil and natural gas producing activities using the full cost method of accounting as prescribed by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC). Accordingly, all costs incurred in the acquisition, exploration, and development of proved oil and natural gas properties, including the costs of abandoned properties, dry holes, geophysical costs, and annual lease rentals are capitalized. All general and administrative corporate costs unrelated to drilling activities are expensed as incurred. Sales or other dispositions of oil and natural gas properties are accounted for as adjustments to capitalized costs, with no gain or loss recorded unless the ratio of cost to proved reserves would significantly change. Depletion of evaluated oil and natural gas properties is computed on the units of production method based on proved reserves. The net capitalized costs of proved oil and natural gas properties are subject to a full cost ceiling test limitation in which the costs

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

are not allowed to exceed their related estimated future net revenues discounted at 10%, net of tax considerations.

Costs associated with unevaluated properties are excluded from the full cost pool until the Company has made a determination as to the existence of proved reserves. The Company reviews its unevaluated properties at the end of each quarter to determine whether the costs incurred should be transferred to the full cost pool and thereby subject to amortization and the full cost ceiling test limitation.

#### Gas Gathering Systems and Equipment and Other Operating Assets

Gas gathering systems and equipment are recorded at cost. Depreciation is calculated using the straight-line method over a 30-year estimated useful life. Upon disposition, the cost and accumulated depreciation are removed and any gains or losses are reflected in current operations. Maintenance and repair costs are charged to operating expense as incurred. Material expenditures which increase the life of an asset are capitalized and depreciated over the estimated remaining useful life of the asset. The Company capitalized \$1.9 million and \$3.5 million of interest for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively, related to the construction of the Company's gas gathering systems and equipment.

The contribution of the Company's Haynesville Shale gas gathering and treating business to KinderHawk Field Services LLC (KinderHawk) on May 21, 2010 for a 50% membership interest and approximately \$917 million in cash is accounted for in accordance with ASC Subtopic 360-20, *Property, Plant and Equipment Real Estate Sales* (ASC 360-20). Under the financing method, the historical cost of the Haynesville Shale gas gathering system contributed to KinderHawk is carried at the full historical basis of the assets on the consolidated balance sheets in "Gas gathering systems and equipment" and depreciated over the remaining useful life of the assets. Contributions to KinderHawk from the Company and the joint venture partner were recorded as increases in "Gas gathering systems and equipment" on the consolidated balance sheets. On July 1, 2011, the Company transferred its remaining 50% membership interest in KinderHawk to KM Gathering LLC (KM Gathering).

On July 1, 2011, the Company transferred a 25% interest in EagleHawk Field Services LLC (EagleHawk) to KM Eagle Gathering LLC (Eagle Gathering). The EagleHawk transaction is accounted for in accordance with ASC 360-20. Under the financing method, the historical cost of the Eagle Ford Shale gas gathering systems contributed to EagleHawk is carried at the full historical basis of the assets on the consolidated balance sheets in "Gas gathering systems and equipment" and depreciated over the remaining useful life of the assets. Contributions to EagleHawk from the Company and the joint venture partner are recorded as increases in "Gas gathering systems and equipment" on the consolidated balance sheets.

See Note 2, "Acquisitions and Divestitures" for more details regarding the KinderHawk and EagleHawk joint venture arrangements and for discussion of the accounting treatment related to the arrangements.

#### PETROHAWK ENERGY CORPORATION

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

Gas gathering systems and equipment as of December 31, 2011 and 2010 consisted of the following:

	December 31,					
	$2011^{(1)(2)}$		2	$2010^{(1)(3)}$		
	(In thousands)					
Gas gathering systems and equipment	\$	918,810	\$	748,112		
Less accumulated depreciation		(33,162)		(22,170)		
Net gas gathering systems and equipment	\$	885,648	\$	725,942		

Under the financing method, the historical cost of the Haynesville Shale gas gathering system contributed to KinderHawk is carried at the full historical basis of the assets on the consolidated balance sheets in "Gas gathering systems and equipment" and depreciated over the remaining useful life of the assets. As of December 31, 2011 and 2010, the table above includes approximately \$420.0 million and \$434.6 million, respectively, attributed to the net carrying value of the assets contributed to KinderHawk.

Under the financing method, the historical cost of the Eagle Ford Shale gas gathering systems contributed to EagleHawk is carried at the full historical basis of the assets on the consolidated balance sheets in "Gas gathering systems and equipment" and depreciated over the remaining useful life of the assets. As of December 31, 2011, the table above includes approximately \$437.3 million attributed to the net carrying value of the assets contributed to EagleHawk.

Includes gas gathering systems and equipment of approximately \$155 million and related accumulated depreciation of approximately \$11 million associated with the Fayetteville Shale midstream assets, which were classified as "Assets held for sale" in the consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2010. "Assets held for sale" were recorded at the lesser of the carrying amount or the fair value less costs to sell, which resulted in a write down of approximately \$69.7 million that was recorded in the year ended December 31, 2010. "Assets held for sale" were approximately \$74 million as of December 31, 2010. See "Assets Held for Sale" below for further discussion.

Other operating property and equipment are recorded at cost. Depreciation is calculated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives: automobiles, leasehold improvements, furniture and equipment, five years or lesser of lease term; rental equipment and capitalized software implementation costs, seven years; and computers, three years. Upon disposition, the cost and accumulated depreciation are removed and any gains or losses are reflected in current operations. Maintenance and repair costs are charged to operating expense as incurred. Material expenditures, which increase the life of an asset, are capitalized and depreciated over the estimated remaining useful life of the asset.

The Company reviews its gas gathering systems and equipment and other operating assets in accordance with ASC 360, *Property, Plant, and Equipment* (ASC 360). ASC 360 requires the Company to evaluate gas gathering systems and equipment and other operating assets as events occur or circumstances change that would more likely than not reduce the fair value below the carrying amount.

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

If the carrying amount is not recoverable from its undiscounted cash flows, then the Company would recognize an impairment loss for the difference between the carrying amount and the current fair value. Further, the Company evaluates the remaining useful lives of its gas gathering systems and equipment and other operating assets at each reporting period to determine whether events and circumstances warrant a revision to the remaining depreciation periods.

### **Payable on Financing Arrangements**

The contribution of the Company's Haynesville Shale gas gathering and treating business to KinderHawk on May 21, 2010 for a 50% membership interest and approximately \$917 million in cash is accounted for in accordance with ASC 360-20. Due to the gathering agreement entered into with the formation of KinderHawk, which constitutes extended continuing involvement under ASC 360-20, it has been determined that the contribution of the Company's Haynesville Shale gathering and treating system to form KinderHawk is accounted for as a failed sale of in substance real estate. See Note 2, "Acquisitions and Divestitures" for more details regarding the KinderHawk joint venture arrangement and for discussion of the accounting treatment related to the arrangement. Under the financing method for a failed sale of in substance real estate, on May 21, 2010, the Company recorded a financing obligation on the consolidated balance sheets in "Payable on financing arrangements," in the amount of approximately \$917 million. Reductions to the obligation and the non cash interest on the financing obligation are tied to the gathering and treating services, as the Company delivers natural gas through the Haynesville Shale gathering and treating system. Interest and principal are determined based upon the allocable income to the joint venture partner, and interest is limited up to an amount that is calculated based upon the Company's weighted average cost of debt as of the date of the transaction. Allocable income in excess of the calculated value is reflected as reductions of principal. Interest is recorded in "Interest expense and other" on the consolidated statements of operations. On July 1, 2011, the Company transferred its remaining 50% membership interest in KinderHawk to KM Gathering. See further discussion in Note 2, "Acquisitions and Divestitures." As a result of the transfer on July 1, 2011, the Company recorded an increase in its financing obligation associated with KinderHawk of approximately \$743.0 million.

The Company's transfer of a 25% interest in EagleHawk on July 1, 2011 to Eagle Gathering is accounted for in accordance with ASC 360-20. Due to the gathering agreements which constitute extended continuing involvement under ASC 360-20, it has been determined that the transfer of the Company's Eagle Ford Shale gathering and treating systems to EagleHawk is accounted for as a failed sale of in substance real estate. See Note 2, "Acquisitions and Divestitures" for more details regarding the EagleHawk joint venture arrangement and for discussion of the accounting treatment related to the arrangement. Under the financing method for a failed sale of in substance real estate, on July 1, 2011, the Company recorded a financing obligation on the consolidated balance sheets in "Payable on financing arrangements," in the amount of approximately \$93 million. Reductions to the obligation and the non cash interest on the financing obligation are tied to the gathering and treating services, as the Company delivers natural gas through the Eagle Ford Shale gathering and treating systems. Interest and principal are determined based upon the allocable income to the joint venture partner, and interest is limited up to an amount that is calculated based upon the Company's weighted average cost of debt as of the date of the transaction. Allocable income in excess of the calculated value is reflected as reductions of principal.

### PETROHAWK ENERGY CORPORATION

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

The balance of the Company's financing obligations as of December 31, 2011 and 2010, was approximately \$1.8 billion and \$940.9 million, respectively, of which approximately \$17.6 million and \$7.1 million was classified as current for the respective periods.

#### Restricted Cash

At December 31, 2011, EagleHawk's cash balance is recorded in "Restricted cash" on the consolidated balance sheets. In conjunction with the termination of the EagleHawk Revolving Credit Agreement during the fourth quarter of 2011, as discussed in Note 4, "Long-Term Debt," EagleHawk began issuing cash calls in accordance with each party's membership interest to the Company and Kinder Morgan in order to fund EagleHawk's capital expenditures needs. Since EagleHawk's cash balances are restricted for the purpose of funding its capital program, the Company presented EagleHawk's cash of approximately \$34.7 million as "Restricted cash" at December 31, 2011.

#### **Assets Held for Sale**

As discussed in Note 2, "Acquisitions and Divestitures," the Company divested its Fayetteville Shale midstream operations on January 7, 2011 for approximately \$75 million in cash, before customary closing adjustments. The Company's assets related to the Fayetteville Shale midstream operations are presented separately as "Assets held for sale" in the consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2010, in accordance with ASC 360. Assets held for sale were recorded at the lesser of the carrying amount or the fair value less costs to sell, which resulted in a write down of the carrying amount of approximately \$69.7 million that was recorded in the year ended December 31, 2010.

### **Discontinued Operations**

Certain amounts related to the Company's Fayetteville Shale midstream operations and other operating assets have been reclassified to discontinued operations for all periods presented. Unless otherwise noted, information contained in the notes to the consolidated financial statements relates to the Company's continuing operations. See Note 12, "Discontinued Operations," for further discussion of the presentation of the Company's Fayetteville Shale midstream and other operating assets as discontinued operations.

#### **Revenue Recognition**

Revenues from the sale of crude oil, natural gas, and natural gas liquids are recognized when the product is delivered at a fixed or determinable price, title has transferred, collectability is reasonably assured and evidenced by a contract. The Company follows the sales method of accounting for its oil and natural gas revenue, so it recognizes revenue on all crude oil, natural gas, and natural gas liquids sold to purchasers, regardless of whether the sales are proportionate to its ownership in the property. A receivable or liability is recognized only to the extent that the Company has an imbalance on a specific property greater than the expected remaining proved reserves.

### Marketing Revenue and Expense

Historically, for Louisiana and Arkansas production, a subsidiary of the Company purchased and sold the Company's own and third party natural gas produced from wells which the Company and third parties operated. The revenues and expenses related to these marketing activities were reported on a

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

gross basis as part of operating revenues and operating expenses in historical periods. Marketing revenues were recorded at the time natural gas was physically delivered to third parties at a fixed or index price. Marketing expenses attributable to gas purchases were recorded as the subsidiary of the Company took physical title to natural gas and transported the purchased volumes to the point of sale. Effective July 1, 2011, the Company's marketing subsidiary ceased its marketing operations. Therefore, the Company will no longer reflect these activities on a gross basis on the consolidated statements of operations. As a result, certain items previously recorded to "*Marketing revenues*" will no longer be reported while others will now be recorded to "*Oil and natural gas revenues*" on the consolidated statements of operations. In addition, certain charges previously reported in "*Marketing expenses*" will no longer be recorded while others will now be recorded to "*Gathering, transportation and other*" on the consolidated statements of operations.

### **Midstream Revenues**

Revenues from the Company's midstream operations are derived from providing gathering and treating services for the Company and other owners in wells which the Company and third parties operate. Revenues are recognized when services are provided at a fixed or determinable price, collectability is reasonably assured and evidenced by a contract. The Company's midstream operations does not take title to the natural gas for which services are provided, with the exception of imbalances that are monthly cash settled. The imbalances are recorded using published natural gas market prices.

The contribution of the Company's Haynesville Shale gas gathering and treating business to KinderHawk on May 21, 2010 for a 50% membership interest and approximately \$917 million in cash is accounted for in accordance with ASC 360-20. Under the financing method for a failed sale of in substance real estate, the Company recorded KinderHawk's revenues, net of eliminations for intercompany amounts associated with gathering and treating services provided to the Company, on the consolidated statements of operations in "Midstream revenues." On July 1, 2011, following the transfer of the Company's remaining 50% membership interest in KinderHawk to KM Gathering, KinderHawk's revenues are no longer recorded in the Company's consolidated statements of operations in "Midstream revenues."

The Company's transfer of a 25% interest in EagleHawk on July 1, 2011, to Eagle Gathering is accounted for in accordance with ASC 360-20. Under the financing method for a failed sale of in substance real estate, the Company records EagleHawk's revenues, net of eliminations for intercompany amounts associated with gathering and treating services provided to the Company, on the consolidated statements of operations in "Midstream revenues."

See Note 2, "Acquisitions and Divestitures" for more details regarding the KinderHawk and EagleHawk joint venture arrangements and for discussion of the accounting treatment related to the arrangements.

### **Concentrations of Credit Risk**

The Company operates a substantial portion of its oil and natural gas properties. As the operator of a property, the Company makes full payments for costs associated with the property and seeks reimbursement from the other working interest owners in the property for their share of those costs. The Company's joint interest partners consist primarily of independent oil and natural gas producers. If

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

the oil and natural gas exploration and production industry in general were adversely affected, the ability of the Company's joint interest partners to reimburse the Company could be adversely affected.

The purchasers of the Company's oil and natural gas production consist primarily of independent marketers, major oil and natural gas companies and gas pipeline companies. The Company has not experienced any significant losses from uncollectible accounts. In 2011, none of the individual purchasers of the Company's production accounted for in excess of 10% of our total sales. Four individual purchasers of the Company's production collectively represented approximately 28% of the Company's total sales. In 2010, none of the Company's individual purchasers of its production accounted for in excess of 10% of the Company's total sales. Three individual purchasers of the Company's production each accounted for approximately 9% of its total sales, collectively representing 27% of the Company's total sales. In 2009, two individual purchasers of the Company's production each accounted for in excess of 10% of its total sales, collectively representing 25% of the Company's total sales.

### **Risk Management Activities**

The Company follows ASC 815, *Derivatives and Hedging* (ASC 815). From time to time, the Company may hedge a portion of its forecasted oil, natural gas, and natural gas liquids production. Derivative contracts entered into by the Company have consisted of transactions in which the Company hedges the variability of cash flow related to a forecasted transaction. The Company has elected to not designate any of its positions for hedge accounting. Accordingly, the Company records the net change in the mark-to-market valuation of these positions, as well as payments and receipts on settled contracts, in "*Net gain on derivative contracts*" on the consolidated statements of operations. In addition, the Company has elected not to offset positions where the right of offset may exist and all positions are reported gross in the consolidated balance sheets.

### **Income Taxes**

The Company accounts for income taxes using the asset and liability method wherein deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance if, based on the weight of available evidence, it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

The Company follows ASC 740, *Income Taxes* (ASC 740). ASC 740 creates a single model to address accounting for the uncertainty in income tax positions and prescribes a minimum recognition threshold a tax position must meet before recognition in the consolidated financial statements.

The evaluation of a tax position in accordance with ASC 740 is a two-step process. The first step is a recognition process to determine whether it is more likely than not that a tax position will be sustained upon examination, including resolution of any related appeals or litigation processes, based on the technical merits of the position. In evaluating whether a tax position has met the more likely than not recognition threshold, it is presumed that the position will be examined by the appropriate taxing authority with full knowledge of all relevant information. The second step is a measurement process whereby a tax position that meets the more likely than not recognition threshold is calculated

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

#### 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

to determine the amount of benefit/expense to recognize in the consolidated financial statements. The tax position is measured at the largest amount of benefit/expense that is more likely than not of being realized upon ultimate settlement.

The Company includes interest and penalties relating to uncertain tax positions within "Interest expense and other" on the Company's consolidated statements of operations. Refer to Note 10, "Income Taxes", for more details.

Generally, the Company's tax years 2008 through 2011 are either currently under audit or remain open and subject to examination by federal tax authorities or the tax authorities in Arkansas, Louisiana, New Mexico, Oklahoma and Texas, which are the jurisdictions in which the Company has had its principal operations. In certain of these jurisdictions, the Company operates through more than one legal entity, each of which may have different open years subject to examination. Additionally, it is important to note that years are technically open for examination until the statute of limitations in each respective jurisdiction expires.

Tax audits may be ongoing at any point in time. Tax liabilities are recorded based on estimates of additional taxes which may be due upon the conclusion of these audits. Estimates of these tax liabilities are made based upon prior experience and are updated for changes in facts and circumstances. However, due to the uncertain and complex application of tax regulations, it is possible that the ultimate resolution of audits may result in liabilities which could be materially different from these estimates.

### **Asset Retirement Obligation**

ASC 410, Asset Retirement and Environmental Obligations (ASC 410) requires that the fair value of an asset retirement cost, and corresponding liability, should be recorded as part of the cost of the related long-lived asset and subsequently allocated to expense using a systematic and rational method. The Company records asset retirement obligations to reflect the Company's legal obligations related to future plugging and abandonment of its oil and natural gas wells and gas gathering systems and equipment. The Company estimates the expected cash flow associated with the obligation and discounts the amounts using a credit-adjusted, risk-free interest rate. At least annually, the Company reassesses the obligation to determine whether a change in the estimated obligation is necessary. The Company evaluates whether there are indicators that suggest the estimated cash flows underlying the obligation have materially changed. Should those indicators suggest the estimated obligation may have materially changed on an interim basis (quarterly), the Company will accordingly update its assessment. Additional retirement obligations increase the liability associated with new oil and natural gas wells and gas gathering systems and equipment as these obligations are incurred.

### Goodwill

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the estimated fair value of the assets acquired net of the fair value of liabilities assumed in an acquisition. ASC 350, *Intangibles Goodwill and Other* (ASC 350) requires that intangible assets with indefinite lives, including goodwill, be evaluated on an annual basis for impairment or more frequently if an event occurs or circumstances change that could potentially result in impairment. The goodwill impairment test requires the allocation of goodwill and all other assets and liabilities to reporting units.

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

The Company performs its goodwill test annually during the third quarter or more often if circumstances require. The Company's goodwill impairment review consists of a two-step process. The first step is to determine the fair value of its reporting unit and compare it to the carrying value of the related net assets. Fair value is determined based on the Company's estimates of market values. If this fair value exceeds the carrying value no further analysis or goodwill write down is required. The second step is required if the fair value of the Company's reporting unit is less than the carrying value of the net assets. In this step the implied fair value of the Company's reporting unit is allocated to all the underlying assets and liabilities, including both recognized and unrecognized tangible and intangible assets, based on their fair values. If necessary, goodwill is then written down to its implied fair value. If the fair value of the Company's reporting unit is less than the book value (including goodwill), then goodwill is reduced to its implied fair value and the amount of the write down is charged against earnings. The assumptions used by the Company in calculating its reporting unit fair values at the time of the test include the Company's market capitalization and discounted future cash flows based on estimated reserves and production, future development and operating costs and future oil and natural gas prices. Material adverse changes to any of these factors could lead to an impairment of all or a portion of the Company's goodwill in future periods.

As a result of full cost ceiling test impairments recorded by the Company for the year ended December 31, 2009 and the quarter ended March 31, 2009, the Company reviewed its goodwill for impairment as of December 31, 2009 and March 31, 2009. The Company completed its annual goodwill impairment test during the third quarters of 2011, 2010 and 2009. Based on these reviews, no goodwill impairments were deemed necessary.

#### Other Intangible Assets

The Company treats the costs associated with acquired transportation contracts as intangible assets which will be amortized over the life of the extended agreement. The initial amount recorded represents the fair value of the contract at the time of acquisition, which is amortized under the straight-line method over the life of the contract. Any unamortized balance of the Company's intangible assets will be subject to impairment testing pursuant to the *Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets* Subsections of ASC Subtopic 360-10 (ASC 360-10). The Company reviews its intangible assets for potential impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that an other-than-temporary decline in the value of the investment has occurred.

Amortization expense was \$11.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, and was allocated to operating expenses between "Marketing" and "Gathering, transportation and other" on the consolidated statements of operations based on the usage of the contract. Effective July 1, 2011 and in conjunction with the elimination of the Company's marketing activities, this amortization will be included in "Gathering, transportation and other" only. The estimated amortization expense will be approximately \$11.1 million per year for the remainder of the contract through 2019.

#### PETROHAWK ENERGY CORPORATION

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

Intangible assets subject to amortization at December 31, 2011 and 2010 are as follows:

	December 31,						
		2011		2010			
		(In thousands)					
Transportation contracts	\$	105,108	\$	105,108			
Less accumulated amortization		(26,819)		(15,766)			
Net transportation contracts	\$	78,289	\$	89,342			

### 401(k) Plan

The Company sponsors a 401(k) tax deferred savings plan, whereby the Company matches a portion of employees' contributions in cash. Participation in the plan is voluntary and all employees of the Company who are 21 years of age are eligible to participate. The Company charged to expense plan contributions of \$5.8 million, \$4.3 million and \$3.3 million in 2011, 2010 and 2009, respectively. The Company matches employee contributions dollar-for-dollar on the first 10% of an employee's pretax earnings.

### **Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements**

In December 2010, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2010-28, When to Perform Step 2 of the Goodwill Impairment Test for Reporting Units with Zero or Negative Carrying Amounts (ASU 2010-28). This codification update modifies Step 1 of the goodwill impairment test for reporting units with zero or negative carrying amounts and requires reporting units with such carrying amounts to perform Step 2 of the goodwill impairment test if it is more likely than not that a goodwill impairment exists. ASU 2010-28 is effective for fiscal years and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2010 and early adoption is not permitted. The Company adopted the provisions of this update in the first quarter of 2011 and applied the provisions of ASU 2010-28 when the Company's annual goodwill test was performed in the third quarter of 2011. The application of ASU 2010-28 did not have a material impact on the Company's operating results, financial position, cash flows or disclosures.

In December 2010, the FASB issued ASU No. 2010-29, *Disclosure of Supplementary Pro Forma Information for Business Combinations* (ASU 2010-29). ASU 2010-29 requires a public entity who discloses comparative pro forma information for business combinations that occurred in the current reporting period to disclose revenue and earnings of the combined entity as though the business combination(s) occurred as of the beginning of the comparable prior annual period only. This update also expands the supplemental pro forma disclosures required to include a description of the nature and amount of material, nonrecurring pro forma adjustments directly attributable to the business combination included in the reported pro forma revenue and earnings. ASU 2010-29 is effective for business combinations for which the acquisition date is on or after the beginning of the first annual reporting period beginning on or after December 15, 2010 and early adoption is permitted. The Company will apply the provisions of this update for any business combinations that occur after January 1, 2011.

### PETROHAWK ENERGY CORPORATION

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

In May 2011, the FASB issued ASU No. 2011-04, *Amendments to Achieve Common Fair Value Measurement and Disclosure Requirements in U.S. GAAP and IFRSs* (ASU 2011-04). The amendments in ASU 2011-04 are the result of the FASB's and the International Accounting Standards Board's (IASB) work to develop common requirements for measuring fair value and for disclosing information about fair value measurements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) in the United States and the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). ASU 2011-04 explains how to measure fair value and changes the wording used to describe many of the fair value requirements in GAAP, but does not require additional fair value measurements. The amendments in this update are to be applied prospectively to interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2011. The Company is currently assessing the impact that the adoption of ASU 2011-04 will have on its operating results, financial position, cash flows and disclosures.

In July 2011, the FASB issued ASU No. 2011-06, *Fees Paid to the Federal Government by Health Insurers* (ASU 2011-06). This amendment discusses how health insurers should recognize and classify in their income statements the fees mandated by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act (the Acts). The Acts impose an annual fee upon health insurers for each calendar year on or after January 1, 2014. The annual fee imposed on the health insurance industry will be allocated to individual entities providing health insurance to employees based on a ratio, as provided for in the Acts. The health insurer's portion of the fee becomes payable to the United States Treasury once an entity provides health insurance for any United States health risk for each calendar year. ASU 2011-06 specifies that the liability for the entity's fee should be estimated and recorded in full once the entity has provided qualifying health insurance in the calendar year in which the fee is payable to the government. A corresponding deferred cost should be recorded and amortized on a straight line basis (unless a better amortization method is available) over the calendar year that the fee is payable. The amendments in this update are effective for calendar years beginning after December 15, 2013, once the fee is instituted. The Company is currently assessing the impact that the adoption of ASU 2011-06 will have on its operating results, financial position, cash flows and disclosures.

In September 2011, the FASB issued ASU No. 2011-08, *Testing for Goodwill Impairment* (ASU 2011-08) to simplify how companies test goodwill for impairment. ASU 2011-08 simplifies testing for goodwill impairments by allowing entities to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether the facts or circumstances lead to the conclusion that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than the carrying amount. If the entity concludes that it is not more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, then the entity does not have to perform the two-step impairment test. However, if that same conclusion is not reached, the company is required to perform the first step of the two-step impairment test. In this step, the fair value of the reporting unit is calculated and compared to the carrying amount of the reporting unit. If the carrying amount exceeds the fair value, then the entity must perform the second step of the impairment test to measure the amount of the impairment loss, if any. ASU 2011-08 allows a company to bypass the qualitative assessment and proceed directly with performing the two-step goodwill impairment test. ASU 2011-08 is effective for annual and interim goodwill impairment tests for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2011 and early adoption is permitted. The Company adopted the provisions of ASU 2011-08 in its goodwill impairment test conducted in the third quarter of 2011. The Company opted to bypass the qualitative assessment and proceeded with the two-step goodwill impairment test. See further discussion above under the heading "Goodwill".

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS AND ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

In December 2011, the FASB issued ASU No. 2011-11, *Disclosures About Offsetting Assets and Liabilities* (ASU 2011-11). Due to differences between GAAP and IFRS related to the requirements for offsetting (netting) assets and liabilities in a company's financial statements, ASU 2011-11 requires additional disclosures about the netting of assets and liabilities. ASU 2011-11 is intended to facilitate the comparison of financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP and IFRS. Under ASU 2011-11, companies are required to present both gross and net information about transactions and instruments eligible for offset in the balance sheet, as well as transactions and instruments subject to an agreement similar to a master netting arrangement. Examples of such transactions and instruments include derivatives, sale and repurchase agreements and reverse sale and repurchase agreements, and securities borrowing and securities lending arrangements. ASU 2011-11 becomes effective with annual reporting periods after January 1, 2013 (and interim periods within the annual reporting period) and companies will be required to show the disclosures required by ASU 2011-11 retrospectively for all comparative periods presented. The Company is currently assessing the impact, if any, that ASU 2011-11 will have on its disclosures.

### 2. ACQUISITIONS AND DIVESTITURES

Acquisitions

#### CEU Hawkville, LLC

On December 22, 2011, we completed the acquisition of CEU Hawkville, LLC (CEU Hawkville Acquisition), which we purchased all of the outstanding membership interests in CEU Hawkville for \$90 million, before customary closing adjustments. CEU Hawkville's assets consist primarily of interests in oil and natural gas properties in the Hawkville Field of the Eagle Ford Shale. The transaction had an effective date of October 1, 2011. Upon closing of the transaction, the Company changed the name of CEU Hawkville, LLC to South Texas Shale LLC.

The CEU Hawkville Acquisition was accounted for using the purchase method of accounting under ASC 805, *Business Combinations* (ASC 805). The Company reflected the results of operations of CEU Hawkville beginning December 22, 2011. The Company recorded the estimated fair values of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed at December 22, 2011, which primarily consisted of oil and natural gas properties of \$90.1 million and asset retirement obligations of \$0.3 million. As a result, the assets and liabilities of CEU Hawkville were included in the Company's December 31, 2011 consolidated balance sheet. The purchase price allocation is preliminary and subject to change as additional information becomes available. The Company does not expect to make any material changes to the original purchase price allocation.

### **Kaiser Trading, LLC**

On July 31, 2009, the Company purchased all outstanding membership interests in Kaiser Trading, LLC (Kaiser) for approximately \$105 million. Kaiser's only assets were transportation related contracts. The initial firm transportation contract runs through 2013 and at no additional cost, the Company has the contractual right to extend firm supply through 2019.

### PETROHAWK ENERGY CORPORATION

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### 2. ACQUISITIONS AND DIVESTITURES (Continued)

Divestitures

#### **Midstream Transactions**

On July 1, 2011, the Company closed previously announced transactions with KM Gathering and Eagle Gathering, each of which is an affiliate of Kinder Morgan Energy Partners, L.P., a publicly traded master limited partnership (Kinder Morgan), in which Hawk Field Services LLC (Hawk Field Services) transferred (i) its remaining 50% membership interest in KinderHawk to KM Gathering and (ii) a 25% interest in EagleHawk to Eagle Gathering, in exchange for aggregate cash consideration of approximately \$836 million. In conjunction with the closing of the transactions, the balance of the Company's capital commitment to KinderHawk, approximately \$41.4 million as of July 1, 2011, was relieved. The Company's commitment to deliver certain minimum annual quantities of natural gas through the Haynesville gathering system through May 2015 was not relieved in the transfer. The effective date of the transactions is July 1, 2011. See "Hawk Field Services, LLC Joint Venture" below for more details regarding the initial joint venture arrangement between Hawk Field Services and Kinder Morgan and for discussion of the accounting treatment for both KinderHawk transactions.

EagleHawk engages in the natural gas midstream business in the Eagle Ford Shale in South Texas. EagleHawk holds the Company's gathering and treating assets and business serving the Company's Hawkville and Black Hawk Fields in the Eagle Ford Shale. EagleHawk has agreements with the Company covering gathering and treating of natural gas and transportation of condensate and pursuant to which the Company dedicates its production from its Eagle Ford Shale leases. Hawk Field Services manages EagleHawk's operations.

The EagleHawk joint venture is accounted for as a failed sale of in substance real estate under the provisions of ASC 360-20. ASC 360-20 establishes standards for recognition of profit on all real estate sales transactions other than retail land sales, without regard to the nature of the seller's business. In making the determination of whether a transaction qualifies, in substance, as a sale of real estate, the nature of the entire real estate being sold is considered, including the land plus the property improvements and the integral equipment. The Eagle Ford Shale gathering and treating systems, consist of right of ways, pipelines and processing facilities. Due to the gathering agreements which constitute extended continuing involvement under ASC 360-20, it has been determined that the transfer of the Company's Eagle Ford Shale gathering and treating systems to EagleHawk should be accounted for as a failed sale of in substance real estate.

As a result of the failed sale, the Company accounts for the continued operations of the gas gathering systems and reflects a financing obligation, representing the proceeds received, under the financing method of real estate accounting. Under the financing method, the historical cost of the Eagle Ford Shale gas gathering systems transferred to EagleHawk is carried at the full historical basis of the assets on the consolidated balance sheets in "Gas gathering systems and equipment" and depreciated over the remaining useful life of the assets. The financing obligation of approximately \$141 million as of December 31, 2011, is recorded on the consolidated balance sheets in "Payable on financing arrangements." Reductions to the obligation and non cash interest on the financing obligation are tied to the gathering and treating services, as the Company delivers its production through the Eagle Ford Shale gathering and treating systems. Interest and principal are determined based upon the allocable income to Kinder Morgan, and interest is limited up to an amount that is calculated based upon the Company's weighted average cost of debt as of the date of the transaction. Allocable income in excess of the calculated value is reflected as reductions of principal. Interest is recorded in "Interest"

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### 2. ACQUISITIONS AND DIVESTITURES (Continued)

expense and other" on the consolidated statements of operations. Additionally the Company records EagleHawk's revenues, net of eliminations for intercompany amounts associated with gathering and treating services provided to the Company, and expenses on the consolidated statements of operations in "Midstream revenues," "Taxes other than income," "Gathering, transportation and other," "General and administrative," "Interest expense and other" and "Depletion, depreciation and amortization."

### **Fayetteville Shale**

On December 22, 2010, the Company completed the sale of its interest in natural gas properties and other operating assets in the Fayetteville Shale for \$575 million in cash, before customary closing adjustments. Proceeds from the sale of the interest in natural gas properties were recorded as a reduction to the carrying value of the Company's full cost pool with no gain or loss recorded. In conjunction with the sale of the other operating assets, the Company recorded a loss of approximately \$0.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2010. On January 7, 2011, the Company completed the sale of its midstream assets in the Fayetteville Shale for approximately \$75 million in cash, before customary closing adjustments. As of December 31, 2010, the Fayetteville Shale midstream assets were classified as "Assets held for sale" on the Company's consolidated balance sheet. "Assets held for sale" were recorded at the lesser of the carrying amount or the fair value less costs to sell, which resulted in a write down of the carrying amount of approximately \$69.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2010. Both transactions had an effective date of October 1, 2010.

### **Mid-Continent Properties**

On September 29, 2010, the Company completed the sale of its interest in certain Mid-Continent properties in Texas, Oklahoma and Arkansas for \$123 million in cash, before customary closing adjustments. Proceeds from the sale were recorded as a reduction to the carrying value of the Company's full cost pool with no gain or loss recorded. The transaction had an effective date of July 1, 2010.

### Hawk Field Services, LLC Joint Venture

On May 21, 2010, Hawk Field Services and Kinder Morgan formed a joint venture pursuant to a Formation and Contribution Agreement (Contribution Agreement). The joint venture entity, KinderHawk, was engaged in the natural gas midstream business in Northwest Louisiana, focused on the Haynesville and Lower Bossier Shales. Pursuant to the Contribution Agreement, Hawk Field Services contributed to KinderHawk its Haynesville Shale gathering and treating business in Northwest Louisiana, and Kinder Morgan contributed approximately \$917 million in cash (\$875 million for a 50% membership interest in KinderHawk and \$42 million for certain closing adjustments including 2010 capital expenditures through the closing date) to KinderHawk. Upon the completion of the transaction both the Company and Kinder Morgan held a 50% membership interest in KinderHawk. KinderHawk distributed approximately \$917 million to Hawk Field Services. The joint venture had an economic effective date of January 1, 2010, and Hawk Field Services continued to operate the business until September 30, 2010, at which date Hawk Field Services and Kinder Morgan terminated the transition services agreement and KinderHawk assumed operations of the joint venture. On July 1, 2011, the Company transferred its remaining 50% membership interest in KinderHawk to KM Gathering.

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### 2. ACQUISITIONS AND DIVESTITURES (Continued)

The Company is obligated to deliver to KinderHawk agreed upon minimum annual quantities of natural gas from Petrohawk operated wells producing from the Haynesville and Lower Bossier Shales with specified acreage in Northwest Louisiana through May 2015, or in the alternative, pay an annual true-up fee to KinderHawk if such minimum annual quantities are not delivered. The Company pays KinderHawk negotiated gathering and treating fees, subject to an annual inflation adjustment factor. The gathering fee at the time the Company entered into the contract was equal to \$0.34 per thousand cubic feet (Mcf) of natural gas delivered at KinderHawk's receipt points. The treating fee is charged for gas delivered containing more than 2% by volume of carbon dioxide. For gas delivered containing between 2% and 5.5% carbon dioxide, the treating fee is between \$0.030 and \$0.345 per Mcf, and for gas containing over 5.5% carbon dioxide, the treating fee starts at \$0.365 per Mcf and increases on a scale of \$0.09 per Mcf for each additional 1% of carbon dioxide content. The Company's obligation to deliver minimum annual quantities of natural gas to KinderHawk through May 2015 remained in effect following the transfer of the Company's remaining 50% membership interest in KinderHawk on July 1, 2011.

The KinderHawk joint venture is accounted for as a failed sale of in substance real estate under the provisions of ASC 360-20. ASC 360-20 establishes standards for recognition of profit on all real estate sales transactions other than retail land sales, without regard to the nature of the seller's business. In making the determination of whether a transaction qualifies, in substance, as a sale of real estate, the nature of the entire real estate being sold is considered, including the land plus the property improvements and the integral equipment. The Haynesville Shale gathering and treating system, consists of right of ways, pipelines and processing facilities. Due to the gathering agreement which constitutes extended continuing involvement under ASC 360-20, it has been determined that the contribution of the Company's Haynesville Shale gathering and treating system to form KinderHawk should be accounted for as a failed sale of in substance real estate.

As a result of the failed sale, the Company accounts for the continued operations of the gas gathering system and reflects a financing obligation, representing the proceeds received, under the financing method of real estate accounting. Under the financing method, the historical cost of the Haynesville Shale gas gathering system contributed to KinderHawk is carried at the full historical basis of the assets on the consolidated balance sheets in "Gas gathering systems and equipment" and depreciated over the remaining useful life of the assets. The financing obligation of approximately \$1.7 billion as of December 31, 2011, is recorded on the consolidated balance sheets in "Payable on financing arrangements." Reductions to the obligation and non cash interest on the financing obligation are tied to the gathering and treating services, as the Company delivers natural gas through the Haynesville Shale gathering and treating system. Interest and principal are determined based upon the allocable income to Kinder Morgan, and interest is limited up to an amount that is calculated based upon the Company's weighted average cost of debt as of the date of the transaction. Allocable income in excess of the calculated value is reflected as reductions of principal. Interest is recorded in "Interest expense and other" on the consolidated statements of operations. Additionally the Company recorded KinderHawk's revenues, net of eliminations for intercompany amounts associated with gathering and treating services provided to the Company, and expenses on the consolidated statements of operations in "Midstream revenues," "Taxes other than income," "Gathering, transportation and other," "General and administrative," "Interest expense and other" and "Depletion, depreciation and amortization."

On July 1, 2011, following the transfer of the Company's remaining 50% membership interest in KinderHawk to KM Gathering, KinderHawk's revenues and expenses are no longer recorded in the

### PETROHAWK ENERGY CORPORATION

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### 2. ACQUISITIONS AND DIVESTITURES (Continued)

Company's consolidated statements of operations. The historical cost of the Haynesville Shale gas gathering system continues to be carried at the full historical basis of the assets on the consolidated balance sheet and depreciated over the useful life of the assets.

### Terryville

On May 12, 2010, the Company completed the sale of its interest in Terryville Field, located in Lincoln and Claiborne Parishes, Louisiana for \$320 million in cash, before customary closing adjustments. Proceeds from the sale were recorded as a reduction to the carrying value of the Company's full cost pool with no gain or loss recorded. The transaction had an effective date of January 1, 2010. In conjunction with the closing, the Company deposited \$75 million with a qualified intermediary to facilitate like-kind exchange transactions all of which had been spent as of December 31, 2010.

### **West Edmond Hunton Lime Unit**

On April 30, 2010, the Company completed the sale of its interest in the West Edmond Hunton Lime Unit (WEHLU) in Oklahoma County, Oklahoma for \$155 million in cash, before customary closing adjustments. Proceeds from the sale were recorded as a reduction to the carrying value of the Company's full cost pool with no gain or loss recorded. The transaction had an effective date of April 1, 2010.

#### **Permian Basin**

On October 30, 2009, the Company sold its Permian Basin properties to a privately-owned company for \$376 million in cash, before closing adjustments. The effective date of the sale was July 1, 2009. Proceeds from the sale were recorded as a reduction to the carrying value of the Company's full cost pool with no gain or loss recorded. In conjunction with the closing of this sale, the Company deposited and subsequently spent the remaining net proceeds of \$331 million with a qualified intermediary to facilitate like-kind exchange transactions (\$37.6 million was previously received as a deposit).

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### 3. OIL AND NATURAL GAS PROPERTIES

Oil and natural gas properties as of December 31, 2011 and 2010 consisted of the following:

	December 31,				
	2011			2010	
		(In thou	ısan	ds)	
Subject to depletion	\$	10,509,954	\$	7,520,446	
Not subject to depletion:					
Exploration and extension wells in progress		75,635		82,776	
Other capital costs:					
Incurred in 2011		728,987			
Incurred in 2010		421,759		594,996	
Incurred in 2009		319,656		414,360	
Incurred in 2008 and prior		956,398		1,294,905	
Total not subject to depletion		2,502,435		2,387,037	
Gross oil and natural gas properties		13,012,389		9,907,483	
Less accumulated depletion		(5,598,420)		(4,774,579)	
Net oil and natural gas properties	\$	7,413,969	\$	5,132,904	

The Company uses the full cost method of accounting for its investment in oil and natural gas properties. Under this method of accounting, all costs of acquisition, exploration and development of oil and natural gas reserves (including such costs as leasehold acquisition costs, geological expenditures, dry hole costs, tangible and intangible development costs and direct internal costs) are capitalized as the cost of oil and natural gas properties when incurred. To the extent capitalized costs of evaluated oil and natural gas properties, net of accumulated depletion exceed the discounted future net revenues of proved oil and natural gas reserves net of deferred taxes, such excess capitalized costs are charged to expense. Beginning December 31, 2009, full cost companies use the unweighted arithmetic average first day of the month price for oil and natural gas for the 12-month period preceding the calculation date. Prior to December 31, 2009, companies used the price in effect at the end of each accounting quarter and had the option, under certain circumstances, to elect to use subsequent commodity prices if they increased after the end of the accounting quarter.

The Company assesses all items classified as unevaluated property on a quarterly basis for possible impairment or reduction in value. The Company assesses properties on an individual basis or as a group if properties are individually insignificant. The assessment includes consideration of the following factors, among others: intent to drill; remaining lease term; geological and geophysical evaluations; drilling results and activity; the assignment of proved reserves; and the economic viability of development if proved reserves are assigned. During any period in which these factors indicate an impairment, the cumulative drilling costs incurred to date for such property and all or a portion of the associated leasehold costs are transferred to the full cost pool and are then subject to amortization and the full cost ceiling test limitation.

#### PETROHAWK ENERGY CORPORATION

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### 3. OIL AND NATURAL GAS PROPERTIES (Continued)

At December 31, 2011 the ceiling test value of the Company's reserves was calculated based on the first day average of the 12-months ended December 31, 2011 of the West Texas Intermediate (WTI) spot price of \$96.19 per barrel, adjusted by lease or field for quality, transportation fees, and regional price differentials, and the first day average of the 12-months ended December 31, 2011 of the Henry Hub price of \$4.12 per million British thermal units (Mmbtu), adjusted by lease or field for energy content, transportation fees, and regional price differentials. Using these prices, the Company's net book value of oil and natural gas properties at December 31, 2011 did not exceed the ceiling amount. Changes in production rates, levels of reserves, future development costs, and other factors will determine the Company's actual ceiling test calculation and impairment analyses in future periods.

At December 31, 2010 the ceiling test value of the Company's reserves was calculated based on the first day average of the 12-months ended December 31, 2010 of the WTI spot price of \$79.43 per barrel, adjusted by lease or field for quality, transportation fees, and regional price differentials, and the first day average of the 12-months ended December 31, 2010 of the Henry Hub price of \$4.38 per Mmbtu, adjusted by lease or field for energy content, transportation fees, and regional price differentials. Using these prices, the Company's net book value of oil and natural gas properties at December 31, 2010 did not exceed the ceiling amount.

At December 31, 2009, the ceiling test value of the Company's reserves was calculated based on the first day average of the 12-months ended December 31, 2009 of the WTI posted price of \$57.65 per barrel, adjusted by lease or field for quality, transportation fees, and regional price differentials, and the first day average of the 12-months ended December 31, 2009 of the Henry Hub price of \$3.87 per Mmbtu, adjusted by lease or field for energy content, transportation fees, and regional price differentials. Using these prices, the Company's net book value of oil and natural gas properties at December 31, 2009 exceeded the ceiling amount. As a result, the Company recorded a full cost ceiling test impairment before income taxes of \$106 million and \$65 million after taxes. For the period ended March 31, 2009, the Company recorded a full cost ceiling test impairment before income taxes of \$1.7 billion and \$1.1 billion after taxes.

#### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### 4. LONG-TERM DEBT

Long-term debt as of December 31, 2011 and 2010 consisted of the following:

	December 31,				
	2011(1)	$2010^{(1)}$			
	(Iı	(In thousands)			
Senior revolving credit facility	\$	\$	146,000		
6.25% \$600 million senior notes <sup>(2)</sup>	600,	000			
7.25% \$1.2 billion senior notes <sup>(3)</sup>	1,231,	780	825,000		
10.5% \$600 million senior notes <sup>(4)</sup>	561,	250	562,115		
7.875% \$800 million senior notes	799,	611	800,000		
7.125% \$275 million senior notes <sup>(5)</sup>			268,922		
Deferred premiums on derivative contracts			10,815		
7.25% \$1.2 billion senior notes <sup>(3)</sup> 10.5% \$600 million senior notes <sup>(4)</sup> 7.875% \$800 million senior notes 7.125% \$275 million senior notes <sup>(5)</sup>	1,231, <sup>7</sup> 561, <sup>2</sup>	780 250	562,11, 800,00 268,92		

\$ 3,192,641 \$ 2,612,852

### **Senior Revolving Credit Facility**

(2)

(4)

(5)

On April 29, 2011, the Company amended its existing credit facility, the Fifth Amended and Restated Senior Revolving Credit Agreement (the Senior Credit Agreement), as amended on November 8, 2010 and December 22, 2010, by entering into the Third Amendment to the Fifth Amended and Restated Senior Revolving Credit Agreement (the Third Amendment), among the Company, each of the lenders from time to time party thereto (the Lenders), BNP Paribas, as administrative agent for the Lenders, Bank of America, N.A. and Bank of Montreal as co-syndication agents for the Lenders, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as co-documentation agents for the Lenders. Among other things, the Third Amendment: (a) increased

Table excludes \$17.5 million and \$14.6 million of deferred premiums on derivative contracts which have been classified as current at December 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively. Table also excludes \$0.2 million of 9.875% senior notes due 2011 which were classified as current at December 31, 2010.

On May 20, 2011, the Company issued \$600 million principal amount of its 6.25% senior notes due 2019. See "6.25% Senior Notes" below for more details.

On August 17, 2010 and January 31, 2011, the Company issued an initial \$825 million principal amount and an additional \$400 million principal amount, respectively, of its 7.25% senior notes due 2018. Amount includes a \$6.8 million premium at December 31, 2011, recorded by the Company in conjunction with the issuance of the additional \$400 million principal amount. See "7.25% Senior Notes" below for more details.

Table includes a \$28.4 million and \$37.9 million discount, at December 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively, which was recorded by the Company in conjunction with the issuance of the 10.5% senior notes due 2014. See "10.5% Senior Notes" below for more details.

The \$275 million 7.125% senior notes were redeemed during the first quarter of 2011. At December 31, 2010, amount includes a \$3.5 million discount recorded by the Company in conjunction with the assumption of the notes. See "7.125% Senior Notes" below for more details.

#### PETROHAWK ENERGY CORPORATION

#### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

#### 4. LONG-TERM DEBT (Continued)

the Company's borrowing base to \$1.9 billion, \$1.8 billion of which related to its oil and natural gas properties and \$100 million of which related to its midstream assets (limited as described below); (b) reduced interest rates such that amounts outstanding under the Senior Credit Agreement will bear interest at specified margins over the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) of 1.50% to 2.50% for Eurodollar loans or at specified margins over the Alternate Base Rate (ABR) of 0.50% to 1.50% for ABR loans, which margins will fluctuate based on the utilization of the facility; (c) extended the maturity date of the facility from July 1, 2014 to July 1, 2016; and (d) increased the amount of the facility from \$2.0 billion to \$2.5 billion.

On July 1, 2011, the Company amended the Senior Credit Agreement, as amended on November 8, 2010, December 22, 2010 and April 29, 2011, by entering into the Fourth Amendment to the Fifth Amended and Restated Senior Revolving Credit Agreement (the Fourth Amendment), among the Company, each of the Lenders, BNP Paribas, as administrative agent for the Lenders, Bank of America, N.A. and Bank of Montreal as co-syndication agents for the Lenders, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as co-documentation agents for the Lenders. The Fourth Amendment was entered into to facilitate the closing of the EagleHawk joint venture. The Fourth Amendment, among other things, permitted Hawk Field Services to: convey its Eagle Ford Shale gathering and treating business in South Texas to EagleHawk; transfer a 25% equity interest in EagleHawk to Kinder Morgan; enter into and abide by the terms of the operative documents governing the formation and operation of EagleHawk, and reaffirmed the oil and gas component of the Company's borrowing base under the Senior Credit Agreement at \$1.8 billion, while reducing to zero the midstream component of the Company's borrowing base. Effective October 3, 2011, the Company reduced its borrowing capacity under the Senior Credit Agreement from \$2.5 billion to \$25 million. The portion of the borrowing base relating to the Company's oil and natural gas properties is redetermined on a semi-annual basis (with the Company and the Lenders each having the right to one annual interim unscheduled redetermination) and adjusted based on the Company's oil and natural gas properties, reserves, other indebtedness and other relevant factors. At December 31, 2011, the Company had a \$3.0 million letter of credit outstanding with a vendor, no borrowings outstanding and \$22.0 million of borrowing capacity available under the Senior Credit Agreement. Effective February 1, 2012, the \$3.0 million letter of credit was terminated. The Company's borrowing base is subject to a reduction equal to the product of \$0.25 multiplied by the stated principal amount (without regard to any initial issue discount) of any unsecured senior or senior subordinated notes that the Company may issue. The Company's primary sources of capital and liquidity have historically been internally generated cash flows from operations, proceeds from asset sales and availability under the Senior Credit Agreement. The Company's future capital resources and liquidity will be from internally generated cash flows from operations and funding from the Parent.

Amounts outstanding under the Senior Credit Agreement bear interest at specified margins over the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) of 1.50% to 2.50% for Eurodollar loans or at specified margins over the Alternate Base Rate (ABR) of 0.50% to 1.50% for ABR loans. Such margins will fluctuate based on the utilization of the facility. Borrowings under the Senior Credit Agreement are secured by first priority liens on substantially all of the Company's assets, including pursuant to the terms of the Fifth Amended and Restated Guarantee and Collateral Agreement, all of the assets of, and equity interests in, the Company's subsidiaries. Amounts drawn down on the facility will mature on July 1, 2016.

#### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

#### 4. LONG-TERM DEBT (Continued)

The Senior Credit Agreement contains customary financial and other covenants, including minimum working capital levels (the ratio of current assets plus the unused commitment under the Senior Credit Agreement to current liabilities) of not less than 1.0 to 1.0 and minimum coverage of interest expenses (as defined in the Senior Credit Agreement) of not less than 2.5 to 1.0. In addition, the Company is subject to covenants limiting dividends and other restricted payments, transactions with affiliates, incurrence of debt, changes of control, asset sales, and liens on properties. As previously reported in the Company's Form 8-K filed on August 19, 2011, a Waiver and Consent dated August 15, 2011 waived the change of control and other defaults and events of default caused by the consummation of the transactions with BHP Billiton Limited. Additionally, effective September 27, 2011, the Company's compliance obligations with respect to the aforementioned minimum working capital level and minimum coverage of interest expense covenants, as well as the Company's compliance obligations with respect to certain other covenants in the Senior Credit Agreement including reserve report and other information delivery, were suspended until March 31, 2012.

### **EagleHawk Revolving Credit Facility**

On July 1, 2011, EagleHawk, each of the lenders from time to time party hereto (the EagleHawk Lenders), and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as administrative agent for the EagleHawk Lenders, entered into a Revolving Credit Agreement (the EagleHawk Revolving Credit Agreement). The EagleHawk Revolving Credit Agreement provided for up to a \$250 million credit facility with initial availability of \$75 million. On November 1, 2011, EagleHawk repaid all outstanding borrowings under the EagleHawk Revolving Credit Agreement and terminated the facility.

Amounts outstanding under the EagleHawk Revolving Credit Agreement bore interest at specified margins over the LIBOR (as adjusted pursuant to the terms of the EagleHawk Revolving Credit Agreement) of 2.00% to 2.50% for Eurodollar loans or at specified margins over the ABR of 1.00% to 1.50% for ABR loans. Such margins will fluctuate based on the Company's Leverage Ratio (as defined in the EagleHawk Revolving Credit Agreement).

The EagleHawk Revolving Credit Agreement contained customary financial and other covenants, including a maximum leverage ratio (the ratio to total debt to EBITDA for the last four fiscal quarters) of 3.0 to 1.0. In addition, EagleHawk was subject to covenants limiting restricted payments, incurrence of debt, changes of control, asset sales, and liens on properties.

# 6.25% Senior Notes

On May 20, 2011, the Company completed a private placement offering to eligible purchasers of an aggregate principal amount of \$600 million of its 6.25% senior notes due 2019 (the 2019 Notes). The 2019 Notes were issued under and are governed by an indenture dated May 20, 2011, between the Company, U.S. Bank Trust National Association, as trustee, and the Company's subsidiaries named therein as guarantors (the 2019 Indenture). The 2019 Notes were sold to investors at 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the 2019 Notes. The net proceeds from the sale of the 2019 Notes were approximately \$589 million (after deducting offering fees and expenses). The proceeds were used to repay borrowings outstanding under the Company's senior revolving credit facility and for working capital for general corporate purposes.

The 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.25% per annum, payable semi-annually on June 1 and December 1 of each year, commencing on December 1, 2011. The 2019 Notes will mature on June 1,

# NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

#### 4. LONG-TERM DEBT (Continued)

2019. The 2019 Notes are senior unsecured obligations of the Company and rank equally with all of its current and future senior indebtedness. The 2019 Notes are jointly and severally, fully and unconditionally guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by the Company's subsidiaries, with the exception of two subsidiaries, as discussed in Note 13, "EagleHawk Field Services." Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the issuer of the 2019 Notes, has no material independent assets or operations apart from the assets and operations of its subsidiaries.

On or prior to June 1, 2014, the Company may redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of the 2019 Notes with the net cash proceeds of certain equity offerings at a redemption price of 106.25% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date; provided that at least 65% in aggregate principal of the 2019 Notes originally issued under the 2019 Indenture remain outstanding immediately after the redemption. In addition, on or prior to June 1, 2015, the Company may redeem all or part of the 2019 Notes at a redemption price equal to the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, plus a make whole premium equal to the excess, if any of (a) the present value at such time of (i) the redemption price of such note at June 1, 2015 plus (ii) any required interest payments due on such note through June 1, 2015 (except for currently accrued and unpaid interest), computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate plus 50 basis points, discounted to the redemption date on a semi-annual basis (assuming a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), over (b) the principal amount of such Note.

On or after June 1, 2015, the Company may redeem all or a part of the 2019 Notes at any time or from time to time, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount) set forth in the following table plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the applicable redemption date, if redeemed during the 12-month period beginning on June 1 of the years indicated below:

Year	Percentage
2015	103.125
2016	101.563
2017	100.000

The Company is required to offer to repurchase the 2019 Notes at a purchase price of 101% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date, in the event of a change of control as defined in the 2019 Indenture that is followed by a decline within 90 days in the ratings of the 2019 Notes published by either Moody's Investor Service, Inc. (Moody's) or Standard & Poor's Rating Services (S&P). The Company's credit rating did not decline in the allotted period of time after the change of control with the closing of the BHP merger. As a result, no such offer was made. The 2019 Indenture contains covenants that, among other things, restrict or limit the ability of the Company and its subsidiaries to: borrow money; pay dividends on stock; purchase or redeem stock or subordinated indebtedness; make investments; create liens; enter into transactions with affiliates; sell assets; and merge with or into other companies or transfer all or substantially all of the Company's assets. However, during the fourth quarter of 2011, an Investment Grade Rating Event (as defined in the 2019 Indenture) occurred that resulted in certain covenants in the 2019 Indenture, including covenants relating to incurrence of indebtedness, restricted payments, asset sales and affiliate transactions, being terminated.

#### PETROHAWK ENERGY CORPORATION

#### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

#### 4. LONG-TERM DEBT (Continued)

#### 7.25% Senior Notes

On August 17, 2010, the Company completed a private placement offering to eligible purchasers of an aggregate principal amount of \$825 million of its 7.25% senior notes due 2018 (the initial 2018 Notes) at a purchase price of 100% of the principal amount of the initial 2018 Notes. The initial 2018 Notes were issued under and are governed by an indenture dated August 17, 2010, between the Company, U.S. Bank Trust National Association, as trustee, and the Company's subsidiaries named therein as guarantors (the 2018 Indenture). The Company applied the net proceeds from the sale of the initial 2018 Notes to redeem its \$775 million 9.125% senior notes due 2013.

On January 31, 2011, the Company completed the issuance of an additional \$400 million aggregate principal amount of its 7.25% senior notes due 2018 (the additional 2018 Notes) in a private placement to eligible purchasers. The additional 2018 Notes are issued under the same Indenture and are part of the same series as the initial 2018 Notes. The additional 2018 Notes together with the initial 2018 Notes are collectively referred to as the 2018 Notes.

The additional 2018 Notes were sold to Barclays Capital Inc. at 101.875% of the aggregate principal amount of the additional 2018 Notes plus accrued interest. The net proceeds from the sale of the additional 2018 Notes were approximately \$400.5 million (after deducting offering fees and expenses). A portion of the proceeds of the additional 2018 Notes were utilized to redeem all of the Company's outstanding \$275 million 7.125% senior notes due 2012.

Interest on the 2018 Notes is payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, beginning on February 15, 2011. Interest on the 2018 Notes accrued from August 17, 2010, the original issuance date of the series. The 2018 Notes will mature on August 15, 2018. The 2018 Notes are senior unsecured obligations of the Company and rank equally with all of the Company's current and future senior indebtedness. The 2018 Notes are jointly and severally, fully and unconditionally guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by the Company's subsidiaries. Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the issuer of the 2018 Notes, has no material independent assets or operations apart from the assets and operations of its subsidiaries.

On or prior to August 15, 2013, the Company may redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of the 2018 Notes with the net cash proceeds of certain equity offerings at a redemption price of 107.25% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date; provided that at least 65% in aggregate principal amount of the 2018 Notes originally issued under the 2018 Indenture remain outstanding immediately after the redemption. In addition, at any time prior to August 15, 2014, the Company may redeem some or all of the 2018 Notes for the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, plus a make whole premium equal to the excess, if any of (a) the present value at such time of (i) the redemption price of such note at August 15, 2014, (ii) any required interest payments due on the notes (except for currently accrued and unpaid interest), computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate plus 50 basis points, discounted to the redemption date on a semi-annual basis, over (b) the principal amount of such note.

On or after August 15, 2014, the Company may redeem all or part of the 2018 Notes at any time or from time to time at the redemption prices (expressed as a percentage of principal amount) set

# NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

#### 4. LONG-TERM DEBT (Continued)

forth in the following table plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the applicable redemption date, if redeemed during the 12-month period beginning August 15 of the years indicated below:

Year	Percentage
2014	103.625
2015	101.813
2016 and thereafter	100 000

The Company is required to offer to repurchase the 2018 Notes at a purchase price of 101% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date, in the event of a change of control as defined in the 2018 Indenture that is followed by a decline within 90 days in the ratings of the 2018 Notes published by either Moody's or S&P. The Company's credit rating did not decline in the allotted period of time after the change of control with the closing of the BHP merger. As a result, no such offer was made. The 2018 Indenture contains covenants that, among other things, restrict or limit the ability of the Company and its subsidiaries to: borrow money; pay dividends on stock; purchase or redeem stock or subordinated indebtedness; make investments; create liens; enter into transactions with affiliates; sell assets; and merge with or into other companies or transfer all or substantially all of the Company's assets. However, during the fourth quarter of 2011, an Investment Grade Rating Event (as defined in the 2018 Indenture) occurred that resulted in certain covenants in the 2018 Indenture, including covenants relating to incurrence of indebtedness, restricted payments, asset sales and affiliate transactions, being terminated.

In conjunction with the issuance of the additional 2018 Notes, the Company recorded a premium of \$7.5 million to be amortized over the remaining life of the notes utilizing the effective interest rate method. The remaining unamortized premium was \$6.8 million at December 31, 2011.

### 10.5% Senior Notes

On January 27, 2009, the Company completed a private placement offering to eligible purchasers of an aggregate principal amount of \$600 million of its 10.5% senior notes due August 1, 2014 (the 2014 Notes). The 2014 notes were issued under and are governed by an indenture dated January 27, 2009, between the Company, U.S. Bank Trust National Association, as trustee, and the Company's subsidiaries named therein as guarantors (the 2014 Indenture). The 2014 Notes were priced at 91.279% of the face value to yield 12.7% to maturity. Net proceeds from the offering were used to repay all outstanding borrowings on the Company's Senior Credit Agreement.

The 2014 Notes bear interest at a rate of 10.5% per annum, payable semi-annually on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing August 1, 2009. The 2014 notes will mature on August 1, 2014. The 2014 Notes are senior unsecured obligations of the Company and rank equally with all of its current and future senior indebtedness. The 2014 Notes are jointly and severally, fully and unconditionally guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by the Company's subsidiaries. Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the issuer of the Notes, has no material independent assets or operations apart from the assets and operations of its subsidiaries.

On or before February 1, 2012, the Company may redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of the 2014 Notes with the net cash proceeds of certain equity offerings at a redemption price of 110.5% of the principal amount plus accrued interest and unpaid interest to the redemption date

#### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

#### 4. LONG-TERM DEBT (Continued)

provided that at least 65% in aggregate principal amount of the 2014 Notes originally issued under the 2014 Indenture remain outstanding immediately after the redemption. In addition, at any time prior to February 1, 2012, the Company may redeem some or all of the 2014 Notes for the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest plus a make whole premium equal to the excess, if any of (a) the present value at such time of (i) the redemption price of such note at February 1, 2012, (ii) plus required interest payments due on the notes, computed using a discount rate based upon the yield of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity most nearly equal to the period from the redemption date to February 1, 2012 plus 50 basis points, over (b) the principal amount of such note.

On or after February 1, 2012, the Company may redeem some or all of the 2014 Notes at any time or from time to time at the redemption prices (expressed as a percentage of principal amount) set forth in the following table plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the applicable redemption date, if redeemed during the 12-month period beginning February 1 of the years indicated below:

Year	Percentage
2012	110.500
2013	105.250
2014	100.000

The Company is required to offer to repurchase the 2014 Notes at a purchase price of 101% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date, in the event of a change of control as defined in the 2014 Indenture. The 2014 Indenture contains covenants that, among other things, restrict or limit the ability of the Company and its subsidiaries to: borrow money; pay dividends on stock; purchase or redeem stock or subordinated indebtedness; make investments; create liens; enter into transactions with affiliates; sell assets; and merge with or into other companies or transfer all or substantially all of the Company's assets. On September 16, 2011, the Company initiated an offer to repurchase the 2014 Notes, in accordance with the terms of the 2014 Indenture, due to the change of control resulting from the acquisition of the Company by BHP Billiton Limited. The holders of the 2014 Notes had until November 9, 2011 to tender their 2014 Notes. On November 14, 2011, the Company paid principal and interest of \$10.8 million to repurchase a portion of the 2014 Notes at the request of the bondholders. The 2014 Notes are senior unsecured obligations of the Company and rank equally with all of its current and future senior indebtedness. The 2014 Notes are jointly and severally, fully and unconditionally guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by the Company's subsidiaries. Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the issuer of the 2014 Notes, has no material independent assets or operations apart from the assets and operations of its subsidiaries.

In conjunction with the issuance of the 2014 Notes, the Company recorded a discount of \$52.3 million to be amortized over the remaining life of the notes utilizing the effective interest rate method. The remaining unamortized discount was \$28.4 million and \$37.9 million at December 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively.

### 7.875% Senior Notes

On May 13, 2008 and June 19, 2008, the Company issued \$500 million principal amount and \$300 million principal amount, respectively, of its 7.875% senior notes due 2015 (the 2015 Notes) pursuant to an indenture (the 2015 Indenture). The 2015 Notes were issued under and are governed by an indenture dated May 13, 2008, between the Company, U.S. Bank Trust National Association, as trustee, and the Company's subsidiaries named therein as guarantors.

#### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

# 4. LONG-TERM DEBT (Continued)

The 2015 Notes bear interest at a rate of 7.875% per annum, payable semi-annually on June 1 and December 1 of each year, commencing December 1, 2008. The 2015 Notes will mature on June 1, 2015. The 2015 Notes are senior unsecured obligations of the Company and rank equally with all of its current and future senior indebtedness. The 2015 Notes are jointly and severally, fully and unconditionally guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by the Company's subsidiaries. Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the issuer of the Notes, has no material independent assets or operations apart from the assets and operations of its subsidiaries.

The Company may redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of the 2015 Notes with the net cash proceeds of certain equity offerings at a redemption price of 107.875% of the principal amount plus accrued interest and unpaid interest to the redemption date provided that: at least 65% in aggregate principal amount of the 2015 Notes originally issued under the 2015 Indenture remain outstanding immediately after the redemption. In addition, at any time prior to June 1, 2012, the Company may redeem some or all of the 2015 Notes for the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest plus a make whole premium equal to the excess, if any of (a) the present value at such time of (i) the redemption price of such note at June 1, 2012, (ii) plus required interest payments due on the notes, computed using a discount rate based upon the yield of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity most nearly equal to the period from the redemption date to June 1, 2012 plus 50 basis points, over (b) the principal amount of such note.

On or after June 1, 2012, the Company may redeem some or all of the 2015 Notes at any time or from time to time at the redemption prices (expressed as a percentage of principal amount) set forth in the following table plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the applicable redemption date, if redeemed during the 12-month period beginning June 1 of the years indicated below:

Year	Percentage
2012	103.938
2013	101.969
2014	100.000

The Company is required to offer to repurchase the 2015 Notes at a purchase price of 101% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date, in the event of a change of control as defined in the 2015 Indenture. The 2015 Indenture contains covenants that, among other things, restrict or limit the ability of the Company and its subsidiaries to: borrow money; pay dividends on stock; purchase or redeem stock or subordinated indebtedness; make investments; create liens; enter into transactions with affiliates; sell assets; and merge with or into other companies or transfer all or substantially all of the Company's assets. On September 16, 2011, the Company initiated an offer to repurchase the 2015 Notes, in accordance with the terms of the 2015 Indenture, due to the change of control resulting from the acquisition of the Company by BHP Billiton Limited. The holders of the 2015 Notes had until November 9, 2011 to tender their 2015 Notes. On November 14, 2011, the Company paid principal and interest of \$0.4 million to repurchase a portion of the 2015 Notes at the request of the bondholders. The 2015 Notes are senior unsecured obligations of the Company and rank equally with all of its current and future senior indebtedness. The 2015 Notes are jointly and severally, fully and unconditionally guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by the Company's subsidiaries. Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the issuer of the 2015 Notes, has no material independent assets or operations apart from the assets and operations of its subsidiaries.

#### PETROHAWK ENERGY CORPORATION

#### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

#### 4. LONG-TERM DEBT (Continued)

#### 9.125% Senior Notes

On July 12 and 27, 2006, the Company issued a total of \$775 million principal amount of its 9.125% senior notes due 2013 (the 2013 Notes), pursuant to an Indenture dated as of July 12, 2006 (the 2013 Indenture) and the First Supplemental Indenture to the 2013 Notes (the 2013 First Supplemental Indenture), among the Company, the Company's subsidiaries named therein as guarantors, and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee. The Company issued the 2013 Notes in two tranches, \$650 million on July 12, 2006 and \$125 million on July 27, 2006. The additional \$125 million principal amount of the 2013 Notes were issued pursuant to the same Indenture at 101.125% of the face amount. The Company applied the net proceeds from the sale of the additional 2013 Notes to repay indebtedness outstanding under its Senior Credit Agreement. The \$650 million tranche of 2013 Notes were issued at 98.735% of the face amount for gross proceeds of approximately \$642.0 million, before estimated offering expenses and the initial purchasers' discount. The Company applied a portion of the net proceeds from the initial sale of the 2013 Notes to fund the cash consideration paid by the Company in connection with the Company's merger with KCS Energy, Inc, (KCS) and the Company's repurchase of the 2011 Notes pursuant to a tender offer the Company concluded in July 2006.

The 2013 Notes bear interest at the rate of 9.125% per annum, payable semi-annually on January 15 and July 15 of each year, commencing January 15, 2007. The 2013 Notes mature on July 15, 2013. The 2013 Notes are senior unsecured obligations of the Company and rank equally with all of its current and future senior indebtedness, including the 2012 Notes. The 2013 Notes rank effectively subordinate to the Company's secured debt to the extent of the collateral, including secured debt under the Senior Credit Agreement, and senior to any future subordinated indebtedness. The 2013 Notes are jointly and severally, fully and unconditionally guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by the Company's subsidiaries, including, pursuant to the 2013 First Supplemental Indenture, the KCS subsidiaries acquired in the Company's merger with KCS. Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the issuer of the 2013 Notes, has no material independent assets or operations apart from the assets and operations of its subsidiaries.

In conjunction with the issuance of the \$650 million 2013 Notes, the Company recorded a discount of \$8.2 million to be amortized over the remaining life of the notes utilizing the effective interest rate method. The Company had no remaining unamortized discount at December 31, 2010. In conjunction with the issuance of the \$125 million 2013 Notes, the Company recorded a premium of \$1.4 million to be amortized over the remaining life of the notes utilizing the effective interest rate method. The Company had no remaining unamortized premium at December 31, 2010.

Upon issuance of the 2018 Notes, as discussed above, on August 3, 2010, the Company commenced a cash tender offer for any and all of the outstanding of the 2013 Notes and a solicitation of consents to amend the indenture governing the 2013 Notes (the 2013 Notes Indenture). On August 17, 2010, the Company announced that it had received the requisite consents to amend the 2013 Notes Indenture, and the Company entered into the Sixth Supplemental Indenture, dated August 17, 2010, with U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee for the 2013 Notes. The Sixth Supplemental Indenture eliminated or made less restrictive the most restrictive covenants contained in the 2013 Notes Indenture, including those with respect to SEC reporting, incurrence of indebtedness, distributions to stockholders, creation of liens, assets sales, transactions with affiliates, business activities, change of control, payment of taxes and business combinations. The amendments contained

#### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

#### 4. LONG-TERM DEBT (Continued)

in the Sixth Supplemental Indenture became effective when the Company accepted and redeemed the tendered 2013 Notes.

On August 16, 2010, tenders and consents had been received from holders of \$652.7 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2013 Notes, representing approximately 85% of the outstanding 2013 Notes. On August 17, 2010, the Company accepted the 2013 Notes that had been tendered and utilized approximately \$689.5 million in net proceeds from the sale of the 2018 Notes to repurchase the tendered 2013 Notes. Approximately \$116.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 2013 Notes were not tendered.

On August 19, 2010, the Company elected to exercise its right under the 2013 Notes Indenture to redeem effective on September 20, 2010 (the Redemption Date) the remaining \$116.0 million aggregate principal amount of the outstanding 2013 Notes at a redemption price of 104.563% of the principal amount thereof (the Redemption Price), plus accrued and unpaid interest on the 2013 Notes redeemed to, but not including, the Redemption Date. Holders of the 2013 Notes were paid the Redemption Price upon presentation and surrender of their 2013 Notes for redemption to the Trustee.

As a result of the early redemption of the 2013 Notes, the Company incurred charges of approximately \$47 million in the third quarter of 2010. These charges are recorded within "*Interest expense and other*" on the consolidated statements of operations.

#### 7.125% Senior Notes

On July 12, 2006, the date of the Company's merger with KCS Energy, Inc. (KCS), the Company assumed (pursuant to the Second Supplemental Indenture relating to the 7.125% senior notes, also referred to as the 2012 Notes), and subsidiaries of the Company guaranteed (pursuant to the Third Supplemental Indenture relating to such notes), all the obligations (approximately \$275 million) of KCS under the 2012 Notes and the Indenture dated April 1, 2004 (the 2012 Indenture) among KCS, U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, and the subsidiary guarantors named therein, which governs the terms of the 2012 Notes. Interest on the 2012 Notes is payable semi-annually, on each April 1 and October 1. The 2012 Notes are jointly and severally, fully and unconditionally guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by the Company's subsidiaries. Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the issuer of the 2012 Notes, has no material independent assets or operations apart from the assets and operations of its subsidiaries.

In conjunction with the assumption of the 7.125% senior notes from KCS, the Company recorded a discount of \$13.6 million to be amortized over the remaining life of the notes utilizing the effective interest rate method. The Company had no remaining unamortized discount at December 31, 2011 and \$3.5 million at December 31, 2010.

On March 17, 2011, the Company redeemed all of the outstanding 2012 Notes with a portion of the proceeds received from the issuance of the additional 2018 Notes.

#### 9.875% Senior Notes

On April 8, 2004, Mission Resources Corporation (Mission) issued \$130 million of its 9.875% senior notes due 2011 (the 2011 Notes). The Company assumed these notes upon the closing of the Company's merger with Mission. In conjunction with the Company's merger with KCS, the Company repurchased substantially all of the 2011 Notes. In connection with the extinguishment of substantially

#### PETROHAWK ENERGY CORPORATION

#### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

#### 4. LONG-TERM DEBT (Continued)

all of the 2011 Notes, the Company requested and received from the noteholders consent to eliminate the debt covenants associated with the 2011 Notes. There were approximately \$0.2 million of the notes that were not redeemed and were still outstanding and classified as current as of December 31, 2010. On April 1, 2011, the Company repaid the \$0.2 million of the 2011 Notes that were outstanding.

#### **Debt Maturities**

Aggregate maturities required on long-term debt at December 31, 2011 are due in future years as follows (in thousands):

$2012^{(1)}$	\$ 17,520
2013	
2014 <sup>(2)</sup>	589,640
2015(3)	799,611
2016	
Thereafter	1,825,000
Total	\$ 3,231,771

Amount represents \$17.5 million of deferred premiums on derivatives which have been classified as current at December 31, 2011.

During the fourth quarter of 2011, approximately \$10.4 million of the notes were repurchased. See "10.5% Senior Notes" above.

During the fourth quarter of 2011, approximately \$0.4 million of the notes were repurchased. See "7.875 Senior Notes" above.

#### **Debt Issuance Costs**

(3)

The Company capitalizes certain direct costs associated with the issuance of long-term debt. During the year ended December 31, 2011, the Company capitalized \$26.0 million in debt issuance costs associated with the issuances of the additional 2018 Notes and the 2019 Notes, the Company's EagleHawk Revolving Credit Agreement, as well as costs incurred for amendments to the Company's Senior Credit Agreement. The Company expensed approximately \$26.4 million in debt issuance costs during 2011, which includes both amortization and write downs in capitalized costs. In the first quarter of 2011, the Company wrote off \$0.2 million of debt issuance costs as a result of the additional 2018 Notes issuance and the corresponding reduction to the borrowing base of the Company's Senior Credit Agreement. In the third quarter of 2011, the Company wrote off \$0.8 million of debt issuance costs as a result of the removal of the midstream component of the borrowing base in the Company's Senior Credit Agreement. In the fourth quarter of 2011, the Company wrote off \$0.1 million of debt issuance costs due to the repurchase of a portion of the 2014 and 2015 Notes, approximately \$0.4 million due to the termination of the EagleHawk Revolving Credit Agreement, and approximately \$13.8 million due to the reduction of the Company's availability under the Senior Credit Agreement. During 2010, the Company capitalized approximately \$20.7 million in costs associated with its issuance costs during 2010, which includes both amortization and write downs in

#### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

#### 4. LONG-TERM DEBT (Continued)

capitalized costs due to reductions in the Senior Credit Agreement for asset sales and the issuance of new bonds. At December 31, 2011 and 2010, the Company had approximately \$45.5 million and \$45.9 million, respectively, of debt issuance costs remaining that are being amortized over the lives of the respective debt.

#### 5. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

Pursuant to ASC 820, Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures (ASC 820) the Company's determination of fair value incorporates not only the credit standing of the counterparties involved in transactions with the Company resulting in receivables on the Company's consolidated balance sheets, but also the impact of the Company's nonperformance risk on its own liabilities. ASC 820 defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date (exit price). The Company utilizes market data or assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability, including assumptions about risk and the risks inherent in the inputs to the valuation technique. These inputs can be readily observable, market corroborated, or generally unobservable. The Company classifies fair value balances based on the observability of those inputs.

The following tables set forth by level within the fair value hierarchy the Company's financial assets and liabilities that were accounted for at fair value as of December 31, 2011 and 2010. As required by ASC 820, a financial instrument's level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The Company's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement requires judgment, and may affect the valuation of fair value assets and liabilities and their placement within the fair value hierarchy levels. There were no transfers between fair value hierarchy levels for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2010.

	December 31, 2011					
	Level 1	I	Level 2	Level 3		Total
	(In thousands)					
Assets:						
Receivables from derivative contracts	\$	\$	376,731	\$	\$	376,731
Liabilities:						
Liabilities from derivative contracts	\$	\$	40,673	\$	\$	40,673

		Decembe	er 31, 2010	
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
		(In the	ousands)	
Assets:				
Receivables from derivative contracts	\$	\$ 258,739	\$	\$ 258,739
Liabilities:				
Liabilities from derivative contracts	\$	\$ 19,395	\$	\$ 19,395

Derivatives listed above include collars, swaps, and put options that are carried at fair value. The Company records the net change in the fair value of these positions in "Net gain on derivative contracts"

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

# **5. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS (Continued)**

in the Company's consolidated statements of operations. The Company is able to value the assets and liabilities based on observable market data for similar instruments, which resulted in the Company reporting its derivatives as Level 2. This observable data includes the forward curve for commodity prices based on quoted markets prices and implied volatility factors related to changes in the forward curves.

As of December 31, 2011 and 2010, the Company's derivative contracts were with major financial institutions with investment grade credit ratings which are believed to have a minimal credit risk. As such, the Company is exposed to credit risk to the extent of nonperformance by the counterparties in the derivative contracts discussed above; however, the Company does not anticipate such nonperformance. Each of the counterparties to the Company's derivative contracts is a lender in the Company's Senior Credit Agreement. The Company did not post collateral under any of these contracts as they are secured under the Senior Credit Agreement.

As discussed in Note 2, "Acquisitions and Divestitures," the Company acquired additional interests primarily in the Hawkville Field of the Eagle Ford Shale from CEU Hawkville, LLC on December 22, 2011 for \$90 million before customary closing adjustments. The Company recorded the estimated fair values of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed at December 22, 2011, which primarily consisted of oil and natural gas properties of \$90.1 million and asset retirement obligations of \$0.3 million in accordance with ASC 805.

As discussed in Note 2, "Acquisitions and Divestitures," the Company divested its Fayetteville Shale midstream operations on January 7, 2011 for approximately \$75 million in cash, before customary closing adjustments. The Company's assets related to the Fayetteville Shale midstream operations are presented separately as "Assets held for sale" in the consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2010, in accordance with ASC 360. Assets held for sale were recorded at the lesser of the carrying amount or the fair value less costs to sell, which resulted in a write down of the carrying amount of approximately \$69.7 million that was recorded in the year ended December 31, 2010.

The following disclosure of the estimated fair value of financial instruments is made in accordance with the requirements of ASC 825, *Financial Instruments*. The estimated fair value amounts have been determined at discrete points in time based on relevant market information. These estimates involve uncertainties and cannot be determined with precision. The estimated fair value of cash, accounts receivable and accounts payable approximates their carrying value due to their short-term nature. The estimated fair value of the Company's Senior Credit Agreement approximates carrying value because the facility's interest rate approximates current market rates. The following table presents the estimated

#### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

# **5. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS (Continued)**

fair values of the Company's fixed interest rate, long-term debt instruments as of December 31, 2011 and 2010 (excluding premiums and discounts and deferred premiums on derivative contracts):

		December 31, 2011			December	r 31, 2010		
Debt		Carrying Amount		Estimated Fair Value		Carrying Amount		Estimated Fair Value
	(In thousands)							
6.25% \$600 million senior notes	\$	600,000		661,500	\$		\$	
7.25% \$1.2 billion senior notes		1,225,000		1,398,668		825,000		832,425
10.5% \$600 million senior notes		589,640		659,660		600,000		684,000
7.875% \$800 million senior notes		799,611		853,585		800,000		834,000
7.125% \$275 million senior notes						272,375		273,465
9.875% senior notes						224		225
	\$	3,214,251	\$	3,573,413	\$	2,497,599	\$	2,624,115

The fair values of the Company's fixed interest debt instruments were calculated using quoted market prices based on trades of such debt as of December 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively.

#### 6. ASSET RETIREMENT OBLIGATION

The Company records an asset retirement obligation (ARO) when the total depth of a drilled well is reached and the Company can reasonably estimate the fair value of an obligation to perform site reclamation, dismantle facilities or plug and abandon costs. For gas gathering systems and equipment, the Company records an ARO when the system is placed in service and the Company can reasonably estimate the fair value of an obligation to perform site reclamation and other necessary work. The Company records the ARO liability on the consolidated balance sheets and capitalizes a portion of the cost in "Oil and natural gas properties" or "Gas gathering systems and equipment" during the period in which the obligation is incurred. The Company records the accretion of its ARO liabilities in "Depletion, depreciation and amortization" expense in the consolidated statements of operations. The additional capitalized costs are depreciated on a unit-of-production basis or straight-line basis.

The Company recorded the following activity related to the ARO liability for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2010 (in thousands):

\$ 44,000
(24,206)
9,933
28
1,986
31,741
(734)
18,834
350
2,126
\$ 52,317

# Edgar Filing: BAKKEN RESOURCES INC - Form DEF 14A

Refer to Note 2 "Acquisitions and Divestitures" for more details on the Company's divestiture activities.

#### PETROHAWK ENERGY CORPORATION

# NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

# 7. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

#### **Lease Commitments**

The Company leases corporate office space in Houston, Texas and Tulsa, Oklahoma as well as a number of other field office locations. In addition, the Company also has lease commitments related to certain vehicles, machinery and equipment under long-term operating leases. Rent expense was \$8.3 million, \$6.4 million and \$5.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009, respectively.

As of December 31, 2011, future minimum lease payments for all non-cancelable operating leases are as follows (in thousands):

2012	\$ 10,887
2013	9,829
2014	6,761
2015	4,064
2016	1,668
Thereafter	1,083
Total	\$ 34,292

As of December 31, 2011, the Company has drilling rig commitments totaling \$302.6 million as follows (in thousands):

2012	\$	160,406
	φ	,
2013		80,045
2014		54,850
2015		7,300
2016		
Thereafter		
Total	\$	302,601

As of December 31, 2011, the Company has gathering and transportation commitments totaling \$2.3 billion as follows (in thousands):

2012	\$ 214,641
2013	225,318
2014	228,280
2015	226,655
2016	220,778
Thereafter	1,201,789
Total	\$ 2,317,461

The table above does not include gathering and transportation commitments associated with the KinderHawk and EagleHawk transactions. The Company is obligated to deliver natural gas from dedicated leases through the Haynesville Shale and Eagle Ford Shale gathering and treating systems for the life of the leases. Using gathering and treating fees in effect at December 31, 2011, the Company

#### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

# 7. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Continued)

expects to pay approximately \$940 million in gathering and treating expenses to KinderHawk through the life of the Haynesville Shale leases. Using gathering and treating fees in effect at December 31, 2011, the Company expects to pay approximately \$245 million (of which the Company's 75% interest is eliminated in consolidation) in gathering and treating expenses to EagleHawk through the life of the Eagle Ford Shale leases.

As of December 31, 2011, the Company has pipeline and well equipment commitments totaling \$54.9 million as follows (in thousands):

2012	\$ 54,935
2013	
2014	
2015	
2016	
Thereafter	
Total	\$ 54,935

The Company has various other contractual commitments pertaining to exploration, development and production activities. The Company has work related commitments for, among other things, obtaining and processing seismic data and fracture stimulation services. As of December 31, 2011, the Company is obligated pay \$30.6 million as follows (in thousands):

2012	\$ 30,619
2013	
2014	
2015	
2016	
Thereafter	
Total	\$ 30,619

On May 21, 2010, the Company created a joint venture with Kinder Morgan, KinderHawk, which engages in the natural gas midstream business in Northwest Louisiana, focused on the Haynesville and Lower Bossier Shales. As part of this transaction, one of the Company's gathering and transportation commitments is the obligation to deliver to KinderHawk agreed upon minimum annual quantities of natural gas from the Company's operated wells producing from the Haynesville and Lower Bossier Shales, within specified acreage in Northwest Louisiana through May 2015, or in the alternative, pay an annual true-up fee to KinderHawk if such minimum annual quantities are not delivered. This minimum annual quantities commitment is not included in the tables above. The Company's obligation to deliver minimum annual quantities of natural gas to KinderHawk through May 2015 remains in effect

#### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

#### 7. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Continued)

following the transfer of the Company's remaining 50% membership interest in KinderHawk on July 1, 2011. The minimum annual quantities per contract year are as follows:

	Minimum
	Annual
Contract Year	Quantity (Bcf)
Year 1 (partial) 2010	81.090
Year 2 2011	152.899
Year 3 2012	238.595
Year 4 2013	324.047
Year 5 2014	368.614
Year 6 (partial) 2015	143.066

These volumes represent 50% of the Company's anticipated production from the specified acreage at the time the Company entered into the contract. Production from this acreage has been significantly in excess of these volumes during 2011 and 2010, and the Company has not been obligated to pay a true-up fee to date.

The Company pays KinderHawk negotiated gathering and treating fees, subject to an annual inflation adjustment factor. The gathering fee at the time the Company entered into the contract was equal to \$0.34 per Mcf of natural gas delivered at KinderHawk's receipt points. The treating fee is charged for gas delivered containing more than 2% by volume of carbon dioxide. For gas delivered containing between 2% and 5.5% carbon dioxide, the treating fee is between \$0.030 and \$0.345 per Mcf, and for gas containing over 5.5% carbon dioxide, the treating fee starts at \$0.365 per Mcf and increases on a scale of \$0.09 per Mcf for each additional 1% of carbon dioxide content. In the event that annual natural gas deliveries are ever less than the minimum annual quantity per contract year set forth in the table above, the Company's true-up fee obligation would be determined by subtracting the quantity delivered from the minimum annual quantity for the applicable contract year and multiplying the positive difference by the sum of the gathering fee in effect on the last day of such year plus the average monthly treating fees for such year. For example, if the quantity of natural gas delivered in 2010 were 50 Bcf less than the minimum annual quantity for such year and the year-end gathering fee was \$0.34 per Mcf and the average treating fee for the period was \$0.345 per Mcf, the true-up fee would be \$34.3 million.

The KinderHawk joint venture is accounted for as a failed sale of in substance real estate in accordance with ASC 360-20. The gathering agreement entered into with the formation of KinderHawk, which requires the Company to deliver natural gas from dedicated leases through the Haynesville Shale gathering and treating system for the life of the leases, constitutes extended continuing involvement under ASC 360-20. Thus, it has been determined that the contribution of the Company's Haynesville Shale gathering and treating system to form KinderHawk is accounted for as a failed sale of in substance real estate. See Note 2, "Acquisitions and Divestitures" for more details regarding the KinderHawk joint venture arrangement and for discussion of the accounting treatment related to the arrangement. As a result of the failed sale, the Company recorded a financing obligation, representing the proceeds received, under the financing method of real estate accounting. The financing obligation of approximately \$1.7 billion as of December 31, 2011, is recorded on the consolidated balance sheets in "Payable on financing arrangements." Reductions to the obligation and the non cash interest on the obligation are tied to the gathering and treating services, as the Company

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

#### 7. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Continued)

delivers natural gas through the Haynesville Shale gathering and treating system. Interest and principal are determined based upon the allocable income to Kinder Morgan, and interest is limited up to an amount that is calculated based upon the Company's weighted average cost of debt as of the date of the transaction. Allocable income in excess of the calculated value is reflected as reductions of principal. Interest is recorded in "Interest expense and other" on the consolidated statements of operations. This obligation is not reflected in the amounts shown in the tables above.

The Company's transfer of a 25% interest in EagleHawk to Kinder Morgan on July 1, 2011 is accounted for as a failed sale of in substance real estate in accordance with ASC 360-20. Due to the gathering agreements which constitute extended continuing involvement under ASC 360-20, that were either entered into in conjunction with the closing of the EagleHawk transaction or assigned to EagleHawk at the closing of the transaction, it has been determined that the transfer of the Company's Eagle Ford Shale gathering and treating systems to EagleHawk is accounted for as a failed sale of in substance real estate. See Note 2, "Acquisitions and Divestitures" for more details regarding the EagleHawk joint venture arrangement and for discussion of the accounting treatment related to the arrangement. As a result of the failed sale, the Company recorded a financing obligation, representing the proceeds received, under the financing method of real estate accounting. The financing obligation of approximately \$141 million as of December 31, 2011, is recorded on the consolidated balance sheets in "Payable on financing arrangements." Reductions to the obligation and the non cash interest on the obligation are tied to the gathering and treating services, as the Company delivers its production through the Eagle Ford Shale gathering and treating systems. Interest and principal are determined based upon the allocable income to Kinder Morgan, and interest is limited up to an amount that is calculated based upon the Company's weighted average cost of debt as of the date of the transaction. Allocable income in excess of the calculated value is reflected as reductions of principal. Interest is recorded in "Interest expense and other" on the consolidated statements of operations. This obligation is not reflected in the amounts shown in the tables above.

The balance of the Company's financing obligations as of December 31, 2011, was approximately \$1.8 billion, of which approximately \$17.6 million was classified as current.

# Contingencies

From time to time, the Company may be a plaintiff or defendant in a pending or threatened legal proceeding arising in the normal course of its business. All known liabilities are accrued based on the Company's best estimate of the potential loss. While the outcome and impact of currently pending legal proceedings cannot be determined, the Company's management and legal counsel believe that the resolution of these proceedings through settlement or adverse judgment will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated operating results, financial position or cash flows.

#### 8. DERIVATIVES

The Company is exposed to certain risks relating to its ongoing business operations, such as commodity price risk and interest rate risk. Derivative contracts were utilized to economically hedge the Company's exposure to price fluctuations and reduce the variability in the Company's cash flows associated with anticipated sales on future oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids production. Historically, the Company has generally hedged a substantial, but varying, portion of anticipated oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids production and may do so again at some point in the future.

#### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

#### 8. DERIVATIVES (Continued)

Derivatives are carried at fair value on the consolidated balance sheets, with the changes in the fair value included in the consolidated statements of operations for the period in which the change occurs. The Company has also entered into interest rate swaps to mitigate exposure to market rate fluctuations by converting variable interest rates (such as those on the Company's Senior Credit Agreement) to fixed interest rates and may do so at some point in the future as situations present themselves.

Historically, it has been the Company's policy to enter into derivative contracts, including interest rate swaps, only with counterparties that are creditworthy financial institutions deemed by management as competent and competitive market makers. Each of the counterparties to the Company's derivative contracts is a lender in the Company's Senior Credit Agreement. The Company did not post collateral under any of these contracts as they are secured under the Company's Senior Credit Agreement.

On December 20, 2011, the Company entered into a Master Transaction Agreement (the MTA) with Barclays in order to facilitate the termination of a portion of its existing derivative positions. As part of the MTA, the Company entered into certain derivative transactions with Barclays with equal and opposite economic terms from the majority of its existing derivative positions (Mirror Trades) at the time of the MTA in order to limit its exposure to future price movements. The Mirror Trades were entered into in December 2011 and are cancellable if certain events do not take place by March 16, 2012. The Company plans to novate the existing derivative positions to Barclays once certain terms and conditions are met. Once these existing derivative positions have been novated to Barclays, as between the Company and Barclays, the existing derivative positions as well as the Mirror Trades will terminate and Barclays will pay the Company a negotiated settlement amount which represents the approximate closeout value as of the dates stipulated in the Agreement of the original existing derivative contracts. The Company recorded an approximate \$20 million loss in "Net gain on derivative contracts" at December 31, 2011 representing the change in the fair value of the Mirror Trades from December 20, 2011 to December 31, 2011. In addition, during the first quarter of 2012, the Company received \$68.5 million for the termination of its outstanding derivative positions with BNP Paribas.

At December 31, 2011 and 2010, the Company had entered into commodity collars, swaps and put options. The Company has elected to not designate any of its derivative contracts for hedge accounting. Accordingly, the Company records the net change in the mark-to-market valuation of these derivative contracts, as well as all payments and receipts on settled derivative contracts, in "Net gain on derivative contracts" on the consolidated statements of operations.

During the second quarter of 2009, the Company entered into five interest rate swaps to convert a portion of its long-term debt from a fixed interest rate to a variable interest rate. During the third quarter of 2009, the Company made the decision to settle all of its outstanding interest rate swap positions which resulted in a gain of approximately \$5.2 million. This gain is included in "Net gain on derivative contracts" on the consolidated statements of operations.

During the first quarter of 2009, the Company entered into three interest rate swap derivative contracts to hedge the variable rate paid on the Senior Credit Agreement. In conjunction with the issuance of the 2014 Notes in January 2009, the Company repaid all outstanding borrowings under its Senior Credit Agreement. As a result, the Company made the decision to settle all of its outstanding interest rate swap derivative contracts which resulted in a minimal gain during the first quarter of 2009. This gain is included in "Net gain on derivative contracts" on the consolidated statements of operations.

#### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

#### 8. DERIVATIVES (Continued)

At December 31, 2011, the Company had 63 open commodity derivative contracts summarized in the tables below: 38 natural gas collar arrangements, 11 natural gas swap arrangements and 14 crude oil collar arrangements, excluding the Mirror Trades discussed above. Derivative commodity contracts in 2011 settled based on NYMEX WTI and Henry Hub prices, which may have differed from the actual price received by the Company for the sale of its oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids production.

At December 31, 2010, the Company had 79 open commodity derivative contracts summarized in the tables below: 60 natural gas collar arrangements, two natural gas swap arrangements, 16 crude oil collar arrangements, and one natural gas liquids swap (which was an ethane swap). Derivative commodity contracts in 2010 settled based on NYMEX WTI and Henry Hub prices, or the applicable information service for the Company's natural gas liquids contracts, which may have differed from the actual price received by the Company for the sale of its oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids production.

All derivative contracts are recorded at fair market value in accordance with ASC 815 and ASC 820 and included in the consolidated balance sheets as assets or liabilities. The following table summarizes the location and fair value amounts of all derivative contracts in the consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2011 and 2010:

	Asset derivative contracts			Liability deriv	rivative contracts			
Derivatives not designated as hedging contracts	Balance sheet	Decem	ber 31,		December	: 31,		
under ASC 815	location	2011	2010	Balance sheet location	2011	2010		
		(In tho	usands)		(In thousa	nds)		
Commodity contracts	Current assets receivables from derivative contracts	\$ 371,584	\$ 217,018	Current liabilities liabilities from derivative contracts	\$ (40,673) \$	(5,820)		
Commodity contracts	Other noncurrent assets receivables from derivative		,	Other noncurrent liabilities liabilities from derivative				
	contracts	5,147	41,721	contracts		(13,575)		
Total derivatives not designated as hedging contracts under ASC 815		\$ 376,731	\$ 258,739		\$ (40,673) \$	(19,395)		
		108						

# NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

# 8. DERIVATIVES (Continued)

The following table summarizes the location and amount of the Company's realized and unrealized gains and losses on derivative contracts in the Company's consolidated statements of operations:

Derivatives not designated as hedging	Location of gain or (loss) recognized in	Amount of gain or (loss) recognized in income on derivative contracts year ended December 31,						
contracts under ASC 815	income on derivative contracts	2011	2010	2009				
			(In thousands	s)				
Commodity contracts:								
Unrealized gain (loss) on commodity contracts	Other income (expenses) net gain on derivative contracts	\$ 90,127	\$ 58,075	\$ (120,401)				
Realized gain (loss) on commodity contracts	Other income (expenses) net gain on derivative contracts	273,587	243,046	375,116				
Total net gain on commodity contracts		\$ 363,714	\$ 301,121	\$ 254,715				
Interest rate swaps:								
Unrealized gain (loss) on interest rate swaps	Other (expenses) income net gain on derivative contracts	\$	\$	\$				
Realized gain on interest rate swaps	Other (expenses) income net gain on derivative contracts			5,533				
Total net gain on interest rate swaps		\$	\$	\$ 5,533				
Total net gain on derivative contracts	Other income (expenses) net gain on derivative contracts	\$ 363,714	\$ 301,121	\$ 260,248				

At December 31, 2011 and 2010, the Company had the following open derivative contracts:

			December 31, 2011								
			Floors			Cei	lings				
			Volume in	Price /	Weighted	Price /	Weighted				
Period	Instrument	Commodity	Mmbtu's/ Bbl's/Gal's	Price Range	Average Price	Price Range	Average Price				
January 2012 -	msti ument	Commounty	DDI S/Gai S	\$4.75 -	rice	\$5.70 -	File				
December 2012	Collars	Natural gas	184,830,000	\$5.00	\$ 4.86	\$8.00	\$ 6.55				
January 2012 -	Conurs	1 taturur gus	10.,020,000	5.05 -	Ψσσ	φο.σσ	φ 0.00				
December 2012	Swaps	Natural gas	36,600,000	5.20	5.16						
January 2012 -	•	J		75.00 -		98.00 -					
December 2012	Collars	Crude oil	5,124,000	90.00	80.71	130.00	104.27				
January 2013 -											
December 2013	Swaps	Natural gas	3,650,000	5.40	5.40						
				December 31, 2010							
				Fl	oors	Ceil	lings				
			Volume in	Price /	Weighted	Price /	Weighted				
Period	Instrument	Commodit	Mmbtu's/ Bbl's/Gal's	Price	Average Price	Price	Average Price				
renou	mstrument	Commodity	DDI S/Gal'S	Range	rrice	Range	rrice				

# Edgar Filing: BAKKEN RESOURCES INC - Form DEF 14A

January 2011 -				\$5.50 -		\$9.00 -	
December 2011	Collars	Natural gas	189,800,000	\$6.00	\$ 5.55	\$10.30	\$ 9.66
January 2011 -		-		75.00 -		95.00 -	
December 2011	Collars	Crude oil	2,007,500	80.00	78.00	101.00	98.88
January 2011 -		Natural gas					
December 2011	Swaps	liquids	4,800,000	0.46	0.46		
January 2012 -	•	•					
December 2012	Collars	Natural gas	118,950,000	4.75 - 5.00	4.92	5.72 - 8.00	6.96
January 2012 -							
December 2012	Swaps	Natural gas	7,320,000	5.20	5.20		
January 2012 -		-		75.00 -		98.00 -	
December 2012	Collars	Crude oil	3,660,000	80.00	77.00	102.45	100.00
			109				

#### PETROHAWK ENERGY CORPORATION

#### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

# 9. STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

As discussed in Note 1, "Summary of Significant Events and Accounting Policies," pursuant to the terms of the Merger Agreement on August 20, 2011, Purchaser accepted for payment all Shares of the Company's common stock, approximately 293.9 million shares, representing approximately 97.4% of the total outstanding shares and on August 25, 2011 Purchaser completed a short-form merger under Delaware law of Purchaser with and into the Company, with the Company being the surviving corporation. At the effective time of such merger, each share issued and outstanding immediately prior to the effective time of such merger ceased to be issued and outstanding and were converted into the right to receive an amount in cash equal to the Offer Price, without interest. As a result of such merger, the Company is authorized to issue 100 shares with par value of \$0.001 per share all of which are owned by Parent.

On August 11, 2009, the Company sold an aggregate of 25.0 million shares of its common stock in an underwritten public offering. The gross proceeds from the sale were approximately \$572 million, before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses of \$22 million.

On March 4, 2009, the Company sold an aggregate of 22.0 million shares of its common stock in an underwritten public offering. The gross proceeds from the sale were approximately \$385 million, before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses of \$9 million.

For the years ended December 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009, respectively, the Company recognized \$53.2 million, \$23.2 million, and \$14.5 million, respectively, of non-cash stock-based compensation expense.

#### **Incentive Plans**

The Company's Incentive Plans included the Fourth Amended and Restated 2004 Employee Incentive Plan (2004 Employee Plan), Second Amended and Restated 2004 Non-Employee Director Incentive Plan (2004 Non-Employee Director Plan), 1999 Incentive and Non-Statutory Stock Option Plan, Mission Resources Corporation 1994 Stock Incentive Plan (Mission 1994 Plan), Mission Resources Corporation 1996 Stock Incentive Plan (Mission 1996 Plan) and Mission Resources Corporation 2004 Incentive Plan (Mission 2004 Plan), KCS Energy, Inc. 2001 Employee and Directors Stock Plan (KCS 2001 Plan) and the KCS Energy, Inc. 2005 Employee and Directors Stock Plan (KCS 2005 Plan). As discussed above, the Company completed the BHP Merger on August 25, 2011 and the aforementioned plans were terminated thereafter.

# Warrants, Options and Stock Appreciation Rights

Certain of the Company's incentive plans permitted awards of stock appreciation rights (SARS) and stock options. A stock appreciation right is similar to a stock option, in that it represents the right to realize the increase in market price, if any, of a fixed number of shares over the grant value of the right, which is equal to the market price of the Company's common stock on the date of grant. Stock options, when exercised, are settled through the payment of the exercise price in exchange for shares of stock underlying the option. SARS, when exercised, are settled without cash in exchange for a net of tax number of shares of common stock valued on the date of settlement. Both SARS and stock options vest one-third annually after the original grant date and have a term of ten years from the date of grant.

(1)

#### PETROHAWK ENERGY CORPORATION

#### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

# 9. STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (Continued)

The weighted average grant date fair value of options granted in 2011, 2010 and 2009 was \$24.7 million, \$22.5 million, and \$11.6 million, respectively. These awards vest over a three year period at a rate of one-third on the annual anniversary date of the grant, subject to acceleration in the event of a change of control of the Company, and expire ten years from the grant date. In conjunction with the BHP Merger, the Company cancelled all of its unexercised stock options and stock appreciation rights, including vested and unvested, and distributed the excess of \$38.75 over the exercise price per unit to each holder, net of applicable withholding taxes. As a result, all of the Company's remaining unrecognized compensation expense of \$25.2 million was accelerated and recognized as stock-based compensation expense. No stock options or stock appreciation rights remain outstanding as of December 31, 2011.

At December 31, 2010, and 2009, the unrecognized compensation expense related to non-vested stock options totaled \$13.4 million and \$6.7 million, respectively. The weighted average remaining vesting period as of December 31, 2010 and 2009 was 0.9 years. There were 4,816 options, 19,131 options and 19,268 options which expired in 2011, 2010 and 2009, respectively.

The following table sets forth the warrants, options and stock appreciation rights transactions for the years ended December 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009:

	Number	Weighted Average Exercise Price Per		Average Exercise		Average Exercise Price Per			Aggregate Intrinsic Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life
Outstanding at December 31, 2008	6,140,622	\$	9.92	\$	1 thousands) 45,390	(Years)				
Granted	1,588,950	Ψ	15.61	Ψ	+3,390	0.5				
Exercised	(1,281,304)		4.46							
Forfeited	(78,175)		16.01							
Torreted	(70,173)		10.01							
Outstanding at December 31, 2009	6,370,093	\$	12.40	\$	74,454	6.9				
Granted	2,202,750		20.97							
Exercised	(294,594)		12.09							
Forfeited	(192,060)		19.46							
Outstanding at December 31, 2010	8,086,189	\$	14.58	\$	36,856	6.8				
Granted	2,347,230		20.67							
Exercised	(442,779)		14.20							
Forfeited	(156,755)		20.83							
Cash settled	(9,833,885)		15.95							
Outstanding at December 31, 2011		\$		\$						

The intrinsic value of a stock option is the amount by which the current market value of the underlying stock exceeds the exercise price of the option. The aggregate intrinsic value of stock options exercised during the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009 was approximately \$2.1 million and \$11.9 million, respectively.

During the second quarter of 2004, and in connection with the recapitalization of the Company by PHAWK, LLC transaction, the Company issued PHAWK, LLC 5.0 million five-year common stock

#### PETROHAWK ENERGY CORPORATION

#### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

# 9. STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (Continued)

purchase warrants at a price of \$3.30 per share. The warrants were exercisable at any time and expired on May 25, 2009. On July 8, 2005, shares and warrants held by PHAWK, LLC were distributed to its members, including certain members of the Company's management. The Company had 0.6 million, and 1.4 million warrants exercised and a net 0.5 million, and 1.2 million shares of company stock issued during the years ended 2009 and 2008, respectively. These exercises were included within the options and warrants transactions table above. In 2011 and 2010, no warrants were issued nor outstanding.

#### **Restricted Stock**

From time to time, the Company granted shares of restricted stock to employees and non-employee directors of the Company. Employee shares vest over a three-year period at a rate of one-third on the annual anniversary date of the grant, subject to acceleration in the event of a change of control of the Company, and the non-employee directors' shares vest six-months from the date of grant. The weighted average grant date fair value of the shares granted in 2011, 2010 and 2009 was \$27.2 million, \$26.5 million and \$15.5 million, respectively. In conjunction with the BHP Merger, the Company purchased and cancelled all of the outstanding unvested restricted stock from employees and non-employee directors of the Company, and distributed \$38.75 per share to each holder, net of applicable withholding taxes. As a result, all of the Company's remaining unrecognized compensation expense of \$27.3 million was accelerated and recognized as stock-based compensation expense. No restricted stock remains outstanding as of December 31, 2011.

At December 31, 2010 and 2009, the unrecognized compensation expense related to non-vested restricted stock totaled \$14.5 million and \$7.2 million, respectively. The weighted average remaining vesting period as of December 31, 2010 and 2009 was 1.0 years and 0.9 years, respectively.

#### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

# 9. STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (Continued)

The following table sets forth the restricted stock transactions for the years ended December 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value Per Share		Aggregate Intrinsic Value <sup>(1)</sup> thousands)
Unvested outstanding shares at December 31, 2008	1,208,142	\$	15.31	\$ 18,883
Granted	950,214		16.36	
Vested	(947,584)		15.21	
Forfeited	(44,948)		15.27	
Unvested outstanding shares at December 31, 2009	1,165,824	\$	16.24	\$ 27,968
Granted	1,280,750		20.71	
Vested	(668,160)		16.04	
Forfeited	(88,774)		19.39	
Unvested outstanding shares at December 31, 2010	1,689,640	\$	19.54	\$ 30,836
Granted	1,306,060		20.86	
Vested	(689,386)		20.98	
Forfeited	(89,419)		20.08	
Cash settled	(2,216,895)		20.45	
Unvested outstanding shares at December 31, 2011		\$		\$

(1)

The intrinsic value of restricted stock was calculated as the closing market price on December 31, 2010 and 2009 of the underlying stock multiplied by the number of restricted shares. The total fair value of shares vested were \$10.7 million and \$14.4 million for the years 2010 and 2009, respectively.

#### **Performance Shares**

In conjunction with the Company's merger with KCS, the Company assumed the KCS 2005 Plan under which performance share awards had been granted. The performance awards provide for a contingent right to receive shares of common stock. In conjunction with the completion of the performance period on December 31, 2008, a total of 200,864 shares were issued on February 16, 2009.

### 2004 Employee Incentive Plan

Upon stockholder approval and effective July 28, 2005, the Company's Amended and Restated 2004 Employee Incentive Plan was amended and restated to be the Second Amended and Restated 2004 Employee Incentive Plan to increase the aggregate number of shares that can be issued under the 2004 Employee Plan from 2.75 million to 4.25 million. The 2004 Employee Plan permits the Company to grant to management and other employees shares of common stock with no restrictions, shares of

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

# 9. STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (Continued)

common stock with restrictions, stock appreciation rights and options to purchase shares of common stock.

On July 12, 2006, the Company and its stockholders approved an amendment to the 2004 Employee Plan to increase the number of shares available for issuance thereunder from 4.25 million shares to 7.05 million shares. On July 18, 2007, the Company and its stockholders approved an amendment to the 2004 Employee Plan to increase the number of shares available for issuance thereunder from 7.05 million shares to 12.55 million shares. On June 18, 2009, the Company and its stockholders approved an amendment to the 2004 Employee Plan to increase the number of shares available for issuance thereunder from 12.55 million shares to 17.85 million shares. On May 18, 2011, the Company and its stockholders approved an amendment to the 2004 Employee Plan to increase the number of shares available for issuance thereunder from 17.85 million shares to 28.85 million shares. As discussed above, the Company completed the BHP Merger on August 25, 2011 and the Company's 2004 Employee Incentive Plan is no longer outstanding.

#### 2004 Non-Employee Director Incentive Plan

In July 2004 the Company adopted the 2004 Non-Employee Director Plan covering 0.20 million shares. The plan provides for the grant of both incentive stock options and restricted shares of the Company's stock. This plan was designed to attract and retain the services of directors. At the adoption of the plan, each non-employee director received 7,500 restricted shares of the Company's common stock and each new non-employee director would receive 7,500 shares of the Company's common stock. Additional grants of 5,000 restricted shares of the Company's common stock were issued to each non-employee director on each anniversary of his or her service. Effective August, 2006, the annual equity grant to both new and existing non-employee directors increased to 10,000 shares of restricted stock, with the Vice Chairman of the board of directors to receive 15,000 shares of restricted stock annually. Effective June 2009, the annual compensation awarded to new and existing non-employee directors changed to \$185,000, as well as an additional \$92,500 for the Vice Chairman and an additional \$30,000 for the Chairman of the Audit Committee. The annual compensation awards were granted in the form of restricted stock, which totaled 8,200 shares for non-employee directors, 12,300 shares for the Vice Chairman and 9,500 shares for the Chairman of the Audit Committee for the year-end December 31, 2009. Effective May 2010, the annual compensation awarded to new and existing non-employee directors changed to \$190,000, as well as an additional \$95,000 for the Vice Chairman and an additional \$31,000 for the Chairman of the Audit Committee. The annual compensation awards granted in the form of restricted stock for the year ended December 31, 2010 was 10,700 for non-employee directors, 16,000 shares for the Vice Chairman, and 12,400 for the Chairman of the Audit Committee. Effective April 2011, the annual compensation awarded to new and existing non-employee directors changed to \$200,000, as well as an additional \$100,000 for the Vice Chairman and an additional \$50,000 for the Chairman of the Audit Committee. The annual compensation awards were granted in the form of restricted stock, which totaled 8.300 shares for non-employee directors, 12.400 shares for the Vice Chairman, and 10.300 shares for the Chairman of the Audit committee for the year-ended December 31, 2011. These shares vested over a six-month period from the date of grant. Shares issued under this plan for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, were 72,500 shares and 105,600 shares, respectively and there were no forfeited or cancelled shares.

On July 12, 2006, the Company and its stockholders approved an amendment to the Company's 2004 Non-Employee Director Plan to increase the number of shares available for issuance thereunder

#### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

# 9. STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (Continued)

from 0.4 million to 0.6 million shares. On June 18, 2009, the Company and its stockholders approved an amendment to the Company's 2004 Non-Employee Director Plan to increase the number of shares available for issuance thereunder from 0.6 million to 1.1 million shares. At December 31, 2010, all non-employee director grants were fully vested.

#### **KCS and Mission Incentive Plans**

Upon consummation of the Company's merger with KCS, the Company assumed the KCS 2001 Plan, as amended, the KCS 2005 Plan, as amended, and associated obligations relating to grants of restricted stock, stock options and performance shares under those plans which were granted prior to the closing of the Company's merger with KCS. As discussed above, the Company completed the BHP Merger on August 25, 2011 and the Company's KCS Incentive Plans are no longer outstanding.

No options were issued in 2011, 2010 or 2009 under the KCS 2005 Plan. In 2007, the Company granted stock appreciation rights covering 0.4 million shares of common stock to employees of the Company under the KCS 2005 Plan. The stock appreciation rights have an exercise price of \$11.64 with a weighted average price of \$11.64. These stock appreciation rights vested over a three year period at a rate of one-third on the annual anniversary date of the grant and expire ten years from the grant date.

In conjunction with the merger with Mission on July 28, 2005, the Company assumed three incentive plans. The three plans were the Mission 1994 Plan, Mission 1996 Plan and Mission 2004 Plan. No options were issued in 2011, 2010 or 2009 under the three Mission plans. As discussed above, the Company completed the BHP Merger on August 25, 2011 and the Company's Mission Incentive Plans are no longer outstanding.

#### Assumptions

(2)

The assumptions used in calculating the fair value of the Company's stock-based compensation are disclosed in the following table:

	Years Ended December 31,						
	2011			2010		2009	
Weighted average value per option granted during the period	\$	10.52	\$	10.20	\$	7.30	
Assumptions <sup>(1)</sup> :							
Stock price volatility <sup>(2)</sup>		58.0%		62.0%		70.0%	
Risk free rate of return		2.01%		2.02%		1.49%	
Expected term	5	.0 years		4.0 years		3.0 years	

The Company's estimated future forfeiture is 5% based on the Company's historical forfeiture rate. Calculated using the Black-Scholes fair value based method. The Company does not pay dividends on its common stock.

In 2011 and 2010, the Company used a combination of implied and historic volatility. In 2009, the Company used historical volatility.

# PETROHAWK ENERGY CORPORATION

# NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

#### 10. INCOME TAXES

Income tax (provision) benefit for the indicated periods is comprised of the following:

	Years Ended December 31,					
	2011		2010		2009	
		(In	thousands)			
Current:						
Federal	\$ (72,659)	\$	(106,831)	\$	(388)	
State	(771)		530		(13,807)	
	(73,430)		(106,301)		(14,195)	
Deferred:						
Federal	(21,060)		26,759		670,907	
State	(4,055)		(15,392)		96,294	
	(25,115)		11,367		767,201	
Total income tax (provision) benefit	\$ (98,545)	\$	(94,934)	\$	753,006	

The actual income tax (provision) benefit differs from the expected income tax (provision) benefit as computed by applying the United States Federal corporate income tax rate of 35% for each period as follows:

	Years Ended December 31,							
	2011			2010(1)		2009(2)		
			(In	thousands)				
Expected tax (provision) benefit	\$	(96,520)	\$	(80,795)	\$	621,367		
State income taxes, net		(7,165)		(13,696)		63,546		
Change in state income tax rate		4,453		2,631		21,120		
Change in estimate of income tax basis						49,587		
Other		687		(3,074)		(2,614)		
Total income tax (provision) benefit	\$	(98,545)	\$	(94,934)	\$	753,006		

<sup>&</sup>quot;State income taxes, net" in 2010 include a \$6.6 million valuation allowance attributed to the sale of Fayetteville Shale assets.

<sup>&</sup>quot;Change in state income tax rate" for 2009 includes changes in estimates of income tax benefits associated with amended tax filings. The Company expects its temporary differences to reverse at lower tax rates than it had previously estimated. As a result, the Company changed its estimate of the effective income tax rate applied to its temporary differences, resulting in a decrease in deferred income tax liabilities and an income tax benefit of \$21.1 million.

# PETROHAWK ENERGY CORPORATION

# NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

# 10. INCOME TAXES (Continued)

The components of net deferred income tax assets and (liabilities) recognized are as follows:

	Decemb	er 3	1,
	2011		2010
	(In thou	sand	ls)
Deferred current income tax liabilities:			
Unrealized hedging transactions	\$ (87,543)	\$	(49,669)
Payable on financing arrangement	6,629		2,684
Other	1,166		1,170
Deferred current income tax liabilities	\$ (79,748)	\$	(45,815)
Deferred noncurrent income tax assets:			
Net operating loss carry-forwards	\$ 759,100	\$	493,386
Stock-based compensation expense			19,643
Payable on financing arrangement	676,725		355,344
Alternative minimum tax credit carryforwards	187,622		115,555
Asset retirement obligations	19,670		12,077
Investment in partnership	64,130		
Other	2,877		4,113
Gross deferred noncurrent income tax assets	1,710,124		1,000,118
Valuation allowance	(8,309)		(7,472)
Deferred noncurrent income tax assets	\$ 1,701,815	\$	992,646
Deferred noncurrent income tax liabilities:			
Book-tax differences in property basis	\$ (1,373,861)	\$	(670,377)
Unrealized hedging transactions	(1,076)		(5,723)
Deferred noncurrent income tax liabilities	\$ (1,374,937)	\$	(676,100)
Net noncurrent deferred income tax assets	\$ 326,878	\$	316,546

ASC 740 prescribes a recognition threshold and a measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of income tax positions taken or expected to be taken in an income tax return. For those benefits to be recognized, an income tax position must be more-likely-than-not to be sustained upon examination by taxing authorities. There was not a material impact on the Company's operating results, financial position or cash flows as a result of the adoption

#### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

# 10. INCOME TAXES (Continued)

of the provisions of ASC 740. A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of unrecognized income tax benefits is as follows (in thousands):

Balance at January 1, 2010	\$ 2,628
Additions for income tax positions of prior years	1,972
Reductions for income tax positions of prior years	(289)
Lapse of statute of limitations	(828)
Balance at December 31, 2010	3,483
Additions for income tax positions of prior years	1,400
Reductions for income tax positions of prior years	(303)
Lapse of statute of limitations	(410)
-	
Balance at December 31, 2011	\$ 4,170

Generally, the Company's income tax years 2008 through 2011 remain open and subject to examination by Federal tax authorities or the tax authorities in Arkansas, Louisiana, New Mexico, Oklahoma and Texas which are the jurisdictions where Petrohawk has its principal operations. In certain jurisdictions the Company operates through more than one legal entity, each of which may have different open years subject to examination. No material amounts of the unrecognized income tax benefits have been identified to date that would impact the Company's effective income tax rate.

The Company has accrued \$0.1 million as of December 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009 for penalties and interest on its unrecognized income tax benefits. The Company recognizes changes in its accruals in "*Interest expense and other*" in its statements of operations.

As of December 31, 2011, the Company had available, to reduce future taxable income, a United States federal regular net operating loss (NOL) carryforward of approximately \$2.0 billion (net of excess income tax benefits not recognized of \$236.3 million), which expire in the years 2016 through 2030. Utilization of NOL carryforwards is subject to annual limitations due to stock ownership changes. The income tax net operating loss carryforward may be limited by other factors as well. The Company also has various state NOL carryforwards, reduced by the valuation allowance for losses that the Company anticipates will expire before they can be utilized, totaling approximately \$1.4 billion, (net of Texas credit for business loss carryforwards) at December 31, 2011, with varying lengths of allowable carryforward periods ranging from five to 20 years that can be used to offset future state taxable income. It is expected that these deferred income tax benefits will be utilized prior to their expiration.

# PETROHAWK ENERGY CORPORATION

# NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

# 11. ADDITIONAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT INFORMATION

Certain balance sheet amounts are comprised of the following:

	December 31,			
	2011		2010	
	(In tho	usan	ds)	
Accounts receivable:			ĺ	
Oil and natural gas revenues	\$ 196,662	\$	146,823	
Marketing revenues			43,462	
Joint interest accounts	182,134		122,602	
Income and other taxes receivable	20,795		40,016	
Other	10,524		3,694	
	\$ 410,115	\$	356,597	
Prepaids and other:		_		
Prepaid insurance	\$ 8,652	\$	3,871	
Prepaid drilling costs	29,013		55,871	
Other	4,395		3,089	
	\$ 42,060	\$	62,831	
A				
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities:	\$ 26.077	Φ	70.224	
Trade payables	\$ 26,977	\$	70,324	
Revenues and royalties payable	126,897		158,128	
Accrued oil and natural gas capital costs	465,299		353,280	
Accrued midstream capital costs	42,620		13,703	
Accrued interest expense	67,937		58,858	
Prepayment liabilities	49,657		42,329	
Accrued lease operating expenses	10,902		10,207	
Accrued ad valorem taxes payable	18,972		8,834	
Accrued production taxes payable Accrued gathering, transportation and other expenses	3,411		2,177	
	55,513		22,493	
Accrued employee compensation	40,682 2,317		11,401	
Income taxes payable Other				
Other	52,517		35,496	
	\$ 963,701	\$	787,238	
	 ,,,,,			
	119			

#### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

# 11. ADDITIONAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT INFORMATION (Continued)

Certain cash and non-cash related items are comprised of the following:

	Years	Enc	ded Decemb	er 3	1,
	2011		2010		2009
		(In	thousands)		
Cash payments:					
Interest payments	\$ 242,487	\$	276,716	\$	189,905
Income tax payments, net	66,050		89,120		4,559
Non-cash items excluded from operating activities in the consolidated statements of cash flows:					
Decrease in payable on financing arrangements	(4,062)				
Non-cash items excluded from investing activities in the consolidated statements of cash flows:					
Increase (decrease) in accrued oil and natural gas capital expenditures	112,019		177,911		(63,322)
Increase (decrease) in accrued midstream capital expenditures	28,917		(15,867)		3,373
Decrease in payable on financing arrangements			(23,426)		
Non-cash items excluded from financing activities in the consolidated statements of cash flows:					
Increase in payable on financing arrangements	4,062		23,426		

#### 12. DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS

On December 22, 2010, the Company completed the sale of its interest in natural gas properties and other operating assets in the Fayetteville Shale. On January 7, 2011, the Company completed the sale of its midstream assets in the Fayetteville Shale. For all periods presented, the Company classified the operations associated with the Fayetteville Shale gas gathering systems and equipment, and the other operating assets as "Loss from discontinued operations, net of income taxes" in the consolidated statements of operations.

On March 1, 2011, the Company completed the sale of its interest in the Buffalo Hump Ranch located in Van Buren County, Arkansas for approximately \$2.1 million in cash. Proceeds from the sale were recorded as a reduction to the carrying value of the land. A loss on sale of approximately \$4.3 million was recorded during the first quarter of 2011 in "Loss from discontinued operations, net of income taxes" in the consolidated statements of operations. The transaction had an effective date of March 1, 2011.

As of December 31, 2010, the Fayetteville Shale midstream assets were classified as "Assets held for sale" on the Company's consolidated balance sheet. "Assets held for sale" were recorded at the lesser of the carrying amount or the fair value less costs to sell, which resulted in a write down of the carrying amount of approximately \$69.7 million in the year ended December 31, 2010. In conjunction with the sale of the other operating assets, the Company recorded a loss of approximately \$0.5 million in the year ended December 31, 2010.

# NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

# 12. DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS (Continued)

The following table contains summarized income statement information for the Fayetteville Shale midstream operations and other operating assets for the periods indicated (in thousands):

	Years	Enc	led Decemb	er 3	1,
	2011		2010		2009
Operating revenues	\$ 153	\$	8,875	\$	12,907
Operating expenses	43		12,912		17,991
Write down of midstream assets and loss on sale	(5,044)		(70,195)		
Loss from discontinued operations, before income taxes	(4,934)		(74,232)		(5,084)
Income tax benefit	1,855		28,248		1,962
Loss from discontinued operations, net of income taxes	\$ (3,079)	\$	(45,984)	\$	(3,122)

The following table contains summarized assets held for sale information for the Fayetteville Shale midstream operations for the period indicated (in thousands):

	Dece	er Ended ember 31, 2010
Gas gathering systems and equipment	\$	154,724
Accumulated depreciation		(10,548)
Net assets		144,176
Write down of midstream assets		(69,728)
Assets held for sale	\$	74,448

### 13. EAGLEHAWK FIELD SERVICES

As discussed in Note 2, "Acquisitions and Divestitures," on July 1, 2011, the Company along with its subsidiaries Hawk Field Services and EagleHawk, closed previously announced transactions with Eagle Gathering, an affiliate of Kinder Morgan, including the transfer by Hawk Field Services of a 25% interest in EagleHawk to Eagle Gathering in exchange for cash consideration of approximately \$93 million.

EagleHawk, which is managed by Hawk Field Services, owns and operates the gathering and treating assets and business serving the Company's Hawkville and Black Hawk Fields in the Eagle Ford Shale. The Company has dedicated its production from its Eagle Ford Shale leases pursuant to gathering and treating agreements with EagleHawk.

EagleHawk is accounted for as a failed sale of in substance real estate under the provisions of ASC 360-20. ASC 360-20 establishes standards for recognition of profit on all real estate sales transactions other than retail land sales, without regard to the nature of the seller's business. In making the determination as to whether a transaction qualifies, in substance, as a sale of real estate, the nature of the entire real estate being sold is considered, including the land plus the property improvements and the integral equipment. The Eagle Ford Shale gathering and treating systems consist of right of

# NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

# 13. EAGLEHAWK FIELD SERVICES (Continued)

ways, pipelines and processing facilities. We have concluded that the gathering agreements constitute extended continuing involvement under ASC 360-20, and have therefore determined that the transfer of the Company's Eagle Ford Shale gathering and treating systems to EagleHawk should be accounted for as a failed sale of in substance real estate.

The following table presents statement of operations information for EagleHawk for the six month period from July 1, 2011 (the date of EagleHawk's formation) to December 31, 2011:

Operating revenues         \$ 12,048           Total operating revenues         12,048           Operating expenses:         5 21           Taxes other than income         621           Gathering, transportation and other         7,747           General and administrative         880           Depletion, depreciation and amortization         4,670           Total operating expenses         13,918           Loss from operations         (1,870)           Other income (expenses):         (4,507)           Total other income (expenses)         (4,507)           Loss from continuing operations before income taxes         (6,377)           Income tax benefit         2,279           Net loss         \$ (4,098)		Dece	r Ended mber 31, 2011
Midstream       \$ 12,048         Total operating revenues         Operating expenses:         Taxes other than income       621         Gathering, transportation and other       7,747         General and administrative       880         Depletion, depreciation and amortization       4,670         Total operating expenses       13,918         Loss from operations       (1,870)         Other income (expenses):       (4,507)         Total other income (expenses)       (4,507)         Loss from continuing operations before income taxes       (6,377)         Income tax benefit       2,279         Net loss       \$ (4,098)	Operating revenues:		
Operating expenses:Taxes other than income621Gathering, transportation and other7,747General and administrative880Depletion, depreciation and amortization4,670Total operating expenses13,918Loss from operations(1,870)Other income (expenses):(4,507)Interest expense and other(4,507)Total other income (expenses)(4,507)Loss from continuing operations before income taxes(6,377)Income tax benefit2,279Net loss\$ (4,098)		\$	12,048
Taxes other than income Gathering, transportation and other General and administrative Base Depletion, depreciation and amortization  Total operating expenses 13,918  Loss from operations (1,870) Other income (expenses): Interest expense and other (4,507)  Total other income (expenses)  Loss from continuing operations before income taxes (6,377) Income tax benefit 2,279  Net loss \$ (4,098)	Total operating revenues		12,048
Gathering, transportation and other 7,747 General and administrative 880 Depletion, depreciation and amortization 4,670  Total operating expenses 13,918  Loss from operations (1,870) Other income (expenses): Interest expense and other (4,507)  Total other income (expenses) (4,507)  Loss from continuing operations before income taxes (6,377) Income tax benefit 2,279  Net loss \$ (4,098)			
General and administrative 880 Depletion, depreciation and amortization 4,670  Total operating expenses 13,918  Loss from operations (1,870) Other income (expenses): Interest expense and other (4,507)  Total other income (expenses) (4,507)  Loss from continuing operations before income taxes (6,377) Income tax benefit 2,279  Net loss \$ (4,098)	Taxes other than income		621
General and administrative 880 Depletion, depreciation and amortization 4,670  Total operating expenses 13,918  Loss from operations (1,870) Other income (expenses): Interest expense and other (4,507)  Total other income (expenses) (4,507)  Loss from continuing operations before income taxes (6,377) Income tax benefit 2,279  Net loss \$ (4,098)	Gathering, transportation and other		7,747
Total operating expenses  Loss from operations  Other income (expenses):  Interest expense and other  (4,507)  Total other income (expenses)  Loss from continuing operations before income taxes Income tax benefit  2,279  Net loss  \$ (4,098)			880
Loss from operations (1,870)  Other income (expenses): Interest expense and other (4,507)  Total other income (expenses) (4,507)  Loss from continuing operations before income taxes (6,377) Income tax benefit 2,279  Net loss \$ (4,098)	Depletion, depreciation and amortization		4,670
Other income (expenses):       (4,507)         Interest expense and other       (4,507)         Total other income (expenses)       (4,507)         Loss from continuing operations before income taxes       (6,377)         Income tax benefit       2,279         Net loss       \$ (4,098)	Total operating expenses		13,918
Interest expense and other (4,507)  Total other income (expenses) (4,507)  Loss from continuing operations before income taxes (6,377)  Income tax benefit 2,279  Net loss \$ (4,098)			(1,870)
Total other income (expenses) (4,507)  Loss from continuing operations before income taxes (6,377)  Income tax benefit 2,279  Net loss \$ (4,098)			
Loss from continuing operations before income taxes (6,377) Income tax benefit 2,279  Net loss \$ (4,098)	Interest expense and other		(4,507)
Income tax benefit         2,279           Net loss         \$ (4,098)	Total other income (expenses)		(4,507)
Income tax benefit         2,279           Net loss         \$ (4,098)	Loss from continuing operations before income taxes		(6,377)
			2,279
122	Net loss	\$	(4,098)
		122	

## PETROHAWK ENERGY CORPORATION

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

## 13. EAGLEHAWK FIELD SERVICES (Continued)

The following table presents balance sheet information for EagleHawk as of December 31, 2011:

	December 31, 2011		
Current assets:			
Cash	\$	34,736	
Accounts receivable		8,025	
Prepaids and other		73	
Total current assets		42,834	
Other operating property and equipment:			
Gas gathering systems and equipment		447,335	
Other operating assets		1,022	
Office operating assets		1,022	
Gross other operating property and equipment		448,357	
Less accumulated depreciation		(10,203)	
Net other operating property and equipment		438,154	
Other noncurrent assets:			
Deferred income taxes		2,279	
Total assets	\$	483,267	
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$	42,109	
Total current liabilities		42,109	
Long-term debt			
Other noncurrent liabilities			
Payable to affiliate		122,477	
Asset retirement obligations		9,775	
Other		5	
Stockholders' equity:			
Additional paid-in capital		312,999	
Accumulated deficit		(4,098)	
Total stockholders' equity		308,901	
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$	483,267	
	123		

### PETROHAWK ENERGY CORPORATION

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

### 13. EAGLEHAWK FIELD SERVICES (Continued)

The following table presents cash flow statement information for EagleHawk for the six month period from July 1, 2011 (the date of EagleHawk's formation) to December 31, 2011:

	 ar Ended ember 31, 2011
Cash flows from operating activities:	
Net loss	\$ (4,098)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities:	
Depletion, depreciation and amortization	4,670
Income tax provision (benefit)	(2,279)
Other operating	500
Change in assets and liabilities:	
Accounts receivable	(8,025)
Prepaid and other	(127)
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	4,292
Net cash used in operating activities	(5,067)
Cash flows from investing activities:	
Other operating property and equipment capital expenditures	(156,750)
Net cash used in investing activities	(156,750)
Cash flows from financing activities:	
Proceeds from borrowings	82,500
Repayment of borrowings	(82,500)
Debt issuance costs	(401)
Payable to affiliate	62,846
Contributions from affiliate	149,291
Distributions to affiliate	(15,183)
Net cash provided by financing activities	196,553
Net increase in cash	34,736
Cash at beginning of period	
Cash at end of period	\$ 34,736

As discussed in Note 4, "Long-Term Debt," Petrohawk Energy Corporation has issued senior notes that remain outstanding as of the date of this report. Petrohawk has no material independent assets or operations and its senior notes have been guaranteed on an unconditional, joint and several basis, by all of its wholly-owned subsidiaries that have assets or operations. EagleHawk, which is not wholly-owned, and one of the Company's other subsidiaries, Proliq, Inc., are designated as unrestricted subsidiaries for purposes of the Company's Senior Credit Agreement and indentures. Proliq, Inc. has no assets or operations.

### Table of Contents

#### SUPPLEMENTAL OIL AND GAS INFORMATION (UNAUDITED)

#### Oil and Natural Gas Reserves

Users of this information should be aware that the process of estimating quantities of "proved" and "proved developed" oil and natural gas reserves is very complex, requiring significant subjective decisions in the evaluation of all available geological, engineering and economic data for each reservoir. The data for a given reservoir may also change substantially over time as a result of numerous factors including, but not limited to, additional development activity, evolving production history and continual reassessment of the viability of production under varying economic conditions. As a result, revisions to existing reserve estimates may occur from time to time. Although every reasonable effort is made to ensure reserve estimates reported represent the most accurate assessments possible, the subjective decisions and variances in available data for various reservoirs make these estimates generally less precise than other estimates included in the financial statement disclosures.

Proved reserves represent estimated quantities of natural gas, crude oil and condensate that geological and engineering data demonstrate, with reasonable certainty, to be recoverable in future years from known reservoirs under economic and operating conditions in effect when the estimates were made. Proved developed reserves are proved reserves expected to be recovered through wells and equipment in place and under operating methods used when the estimates were made.

The following table illustrates the Company's estimated net proved reserves, including changes, and proved developed reserves for the periods indicated, as estimated by Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. (Netherland, Sewell). The oil and natural gas liquids prices as of December 31, 2011 and 2010 are based on the respective 12-month unweighted average of the first of the month prices of the WTI spot price which equates to \$96.19 per barrel and \$79.43 per barrel, respectively. The oil and natural gas liquids prices as of December 31, 2009 are based on the respective 12-month unweighted average of the first of the month prices of the WTI posted price which equates to \$57.65 per barrel. The oil and natural gas liquids prices were adjusted by lease or field for quality, transportation fees, and regional price differentials. The natural gas prices as of December 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009 are based on the respective 12-month unweighted average of the first of the month prices of the Henry Hub price which equates to \$4.12 per Mmbtu, \$4.38 per Mmbtu and \$3.87 per Mmbtu, respectively. All prices are adjusted by lease or field for energy content, transportation fees, and regional price

## Table of Contents

differentials. All prices are held constant in accordance with SEC guidelines. All proved reserves are located in the United States.

	Proved Reserves						
			Natural Gas	Equivalent			
	Oil (MBbls)	Gas (Mmcf)	Liquids (MBbls)	(Mmcfe)			
Proved reserves, December 31, 2008	13,838	1,306,443	4,707	1,417,713			
Extensions and discoveries <sup>(1)</sup>	4,676	1,933,242	83	1,961,796			
Purchase of minerals in place		1,552		1,552			
Production	(1,520)	(172,296)	(290)	(183,156)			
Sale of minerals in place	(10,361)	(75,140)	(5,577)	(170,768)			
Revision of previous estimates	1,715	(293,999)	1,117	(277,007)			
Proved reserves, December 31, 2009	8,348	2,699,802	40	2,750,130			
Extensions and discoveries <sup>(1)</sup>	16,827	1,709,207	13,810	1,893,029			
Purchase of minerals in place	55	5,286		5,616			
Production	(1,268)	(234,538)	(681)	(246,232)			
Sale of minerals in place	(4,547)	(472,783)	(41)	(500,311)			
Revision of previous estimates	402	(596,907)	13,977	(510,633)			
Proved reserves, December 31, 2010	19,817	3,110,067	27,105	3,391,599			
Extensions and discoveries <sup>(1)</sup>	41,079	1,326,073	31,319	1,760,461			
Purchase of minerals in place	1,146	42,732	2,613	65,286			
Production	(4,715)	(311,178)	(2,843)	(356,526)			
Sale of minerals in place	(3,511)	(12,208)	(1,261)	(40,840)			
Revision of previous estimates	3,915	(800,348)	169	(775,844)			
-							
Proved reserves, December 31, 2011	57,731	3,355,138	57,102	4,044,136			

Includes infill reserves in existing proved fields of 1,336,237 million cubic feet of natural gas equivalent (Mmcfe), 1,185,434 Mmcfe, and 1,565,214 Mmcfe at December 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009, respectively.

	Proved Developed Reserves							
			Natural Gas	Equivalent				
	Oil (MBbls)	Gas (Mmcf)	Liquids (MBbls)	(Mmcfe)				
December 31, 2011	13,223	1,434,447	13,534	1,594,989				
December 31, 2010	5,756	1,118,699	5,168	1,184,243				
December 31, 2009	2,933	887.319	40	905.157				

Proved Undeveloped Reserves						
			Natural Gas	Equivalent		
	Oil (MBbls)	Gas (Mmcf)	Liquids (MBbls)	(Mmcfe)		
December 31, 2011	44,507	1,920,691	43,569	2,449,147		
December 31, 2010	14,061	1,991,368	21,937	2,207,356		
December 31, 2009	5,415	1,812,483		1,844,973		
			126			

### Table of Contents

Noteworthy amounts included in the categories of proved reserve changes for the years 2011, 2010, and 2009 in the above tables include:

#### Extensions and Discoveries:

2011 Of the 1,760,461 Mmcfe of 2011 Extensions and discoveries, 881,900 Mmcfe related to the Haynesville Shale in Louisiana and Texas and 849,009 Mmcfe related to the Eagle Ford Shale in Texas.

2010 Of the 1,893,029 Mmcfe of 2010 Extensions and discoveries, 1,397,470 Mmcfe related to the Haynesville Shale in Louisiana and Texas and 423,880 Mmcfe related to the Eagle Ford Shale in Texas.

2009 Of the 1,961,796 Mmcfe of 2009 Extensions and discoveries, 1,471,899 Mmcfe related to the Haynesville Shale in Louisiana and Texas, 293,559 Mmcfe related to the Hawkville Field in Texas, and 178,275 Mmcfe related to the Fayetteville Shale in Arkansas.

#### Purchase of Minerals in Place:

2011 The 65,286 Mmcfe of 2011 Purchases of minerals in place consisted of two acquisitions of additional interest in existing Hawkville Field holdings in Texas.

2010 The 5,616 Mmcfe of 2010 Purchases of minerals in place consisted of three acquisitions. 4,810 Mmcfe related to an acquisition in the Eagle Ford Shale area of Texas.

2009 The 1,552 Mmcfe of 2009 Purchases of minerals in place consisted of a single acquisition in the Fayetteville Shale of Arkansas.

#### Sale of Minerals in Place:

2011 The 40,840 Mmcfe of 2011 Sales of minerals in place consisted of two divestitures. The majority, 39,308 Mmcfe, is related to a third party option to acquire a portion of our interest in the Black Hawk Field of the Eagle Ford Shale.

2010 The 500,311 Mmcfe of 2010 Sales of minerals in place consisted of eleven divestitures. 318,531 Mmcfe related to a divestiture in the Fayetteville Shale area of Arkansas, and 107,961 Mmcfe related to a divestiture in the Terryville Field in Louisiana.

2009 The 170,768 Mmcfe of 2009 Sales of minerals in place consisted of four divestitures. 168,023 Mmcfe related to a divestiture in the Permian Basin Properties of Texas and New Mexico.

#### **Revisions of Previous Estimates:**

2011 Undrilled locations can be classified as having proved undeveloped reserves only if a development plan has been adopted indicating that they are scheduled to be drilled within five years, unless the specific circumstances justify a longer time. Due to the re-prioritization of all identified drilling locations, the scheduled drilling of many of the locations that had been scheduled to be drilled within five years as of December 31, 2010 has been delayed beyond the allowed five year timeframe as of December 31, 2011. Of the 775,844 Mmcfe of downward Revisions of Previous Estimates, 735,508 Mmcfe are related to postponing the scheduled development of undrilled locations beyond five years. The remaining amount consists of changes related to pricing, costs and technical revisions.

2010 A majority of the Revisions of Previous Estimates in 2010 was due to the same restrictions under the five year drilling rule, as explained in 2011. Due to the re-prioritization of all identified drilling locations, the scheduled drilling of many of the locations that had been scheduled to be drilled within five years as of December 31, 2009 has been delayed beyond the

### **Table of Contents**

allowed five year timeframe as of December 31, 2010. Of the 510,633 Mmcfe of downward Revisions of Previous Estimates, 648,884 Mmcfe related to postponing the scheduled drilling of undrilled locations beyond five years. This was offset by upward Revisions of Previous Estimates consisting of 106,174 Mmcfe related to revisions in prices and costs, and 32,077 Mmcfe related to technical revisions.

2009 Proved reserves must be estimated using the assumption that prices and costs remain constant for the duration of the reservoir life. Due to significantly lower average first-day of the month gas prices calculated for the 12 months ended December 31, 2009 compared to prices as of December 31, 2008, certain of the Company's proved reserves were no longer economically producible. Of the 277,007 Mmcfe of 2009 downward Revisions of Previous Estimates, 254,909 Mmcfe were related to changes in prices.

The SEC amended its definitions of oil and natural gas reserves effective December 31, 2009. Previous periods were not restated for the new rules. Key revisions include a change in pricing used to prepare reserve estimates to a 12-month unweighted average of the first-day-of-the-month prices, the inclusion of non-traditional resources in reserves, definitional changes, allowing the application of reliable technologies in determining proved reserves, and other new disclosures (Revised SEC rules).

The Company's reserves have been estimated using deterministic methods. The total proved reserve additions of 1,760 Bcfe are comprised of 653 Bcfe in proved developed and 1,107 Bcfe in proved undeveloped reserves, and are almost entirely from the Haynesville and Eagle Ford Shales, driven by the active drilling program during 2010 and 2011 in those areas.

For wells classified as proved developed producing where sufficient production history existed, reserves were based on individual well performance evaluation and production decline curve extrapolation techniques. For undeveloped locations and wells that lacked sufficient production history, reserves were based on analogy to producing wells within the same area exhibiting similar geologic and reservoir characteristics, combined with volumetric methods. The volumetric estimates were based on geologic maps and rock and fluid properties derived from well logs, core data, pressure measurements, and fluid samples. Well spacing was determined from drainage patterns derived from a combination of performance-based recoveries and volumetric estimates for each area or field. Proved undeveloped locations were limited to areas of uniformly high quality reservoir properties, between existing commercial producers.

Reliable technologies were used to determine areas where proved undeveloped (PUD) locations are more than one offset away from a producing well. These technologies include seismic data, wire line open hole log data, core data, log cross-sections, performance data, and statistical analysis. In such areas, these data demonstrated consistent, continuous reservoir characteristics in addition to significant quantities of economic estimated ultimate recoveries from individual producing wells. When these techniques were applied to more developed shale reservoirs, such as the Barnett Shale and certain areas in the Fayetteville Shale, they have been empirically demonstrated to be reliable in predicting hydrocarbon recoveries. The experience gained in the Fayetteville Shale over the past several years regarding data gathering and evaluation gave the Company direction when it began development in newer areas, first in the Haynesville Shale in 2008 and in the Eagle Ford Shale in 2009. The Company has been a leader in data gathering and evaluation in these areas and was instrumental in developing consortiums that allow various operators to exchange data. The Company relied only on production flow tests and historical production data, along with the reliable geologic data mentioned above to estimate proved reserves. No other alternative methods or technologies were used to estimate proved reserves.

### Table of Contents

(1)

### Capitalized Costs Relating to Oil and Natural Gas Producing Activities

The following table illustrates the total amount of capitalized costs relating to oil and natural gas producing activities and the total amount of related accumulated depreciation, depletion and amortization.

	December 31,					
		2011		2010		2009
			(In	thousands)		
Evaluated oil and natural gas properties	\$	10,509,954	\$	7,520,446	\$	5,984,765
Unevaluated oil and natural gas properties		2,502,435		2,387,037		2,512,453
		13,012,389		9,907,483		8,497,218
Accumulated depletion, depreciation and amortization		(5,598,420)		(4,774,579)		(4,329,485)
	\$	7,413,969	\$	5,132,904	\$	4,167,733

### Costs Incurred in Oil and Natural Gas Property Acquisition, Exploration and Development Activities

Costs incurred in property acquisition, exploration and development activities were as follows:

	Years Ended December 31,							
		2011 2010				2009		
			(In	thousands)				
Property acquisition costs, proved	\$	76,805	\$	26,948	\$	4,589		
Property acquisition costs, unproved		708,483		607,653		474,800		
Exploration and extension well costs		2,210,779		1,719,003		949,396		
Development costs <sup>(1)</sup>		173,785		242,268		243,468		
Total costs	\$	3,169,852	\$	2,595,872	\$	1,672,253		

### Standardized Measure of Discounted Future Net Cash Flows Relating to Proved Oil and Natural Gas Reserves

The following Standardized Measure of Discounted Future Net Cash Flows has been developed utilizing ASC 932, *Extractive Activities Oil and Gas*, (ASC 932) procedures and based on oil and natural gas reserve and production volumes estimated by the Company's engineering staff. It can be used for some comparisons, but should not be the only method used to evaluate the Company or its performance. Further, the information in the following table may not represent realistic assessments of future cash flows, nor should the Standardized Measure of Discounted Future Net Cash Flows be viewed as representative of the current value of the Company.

The Company believes that the following factors should be taken into account when reviewing the following information:

future costs and selling prices will probably differ from those required to be used in these calculations;

due to future market conditions and governmental regulations, actual rates of production in future years may vary significantly from the rate of production assumed in the calculations;

a 10% discount rate may not be reasonable as a measure of the relative risk inherent in realizing future net oil and natural gas revenues; and

Amounts do not include costs for our gas gathering systems and related support equipment.

### Table of Contents

future net revenues may be subject to different rates of income taxation.

At December 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009, as specified by the SEC, the prices for oil and natural gas used in this calculation were the unweighted 12-month average of the first day of the month prices, except for volumes subject to fixed price contracts. Estimates of future income taxes are computed using current statutory income tax rates including consideration for estimated future statutory depletion and tax credits. The resulting net cash flows are reduced to present value amounts by applying a 10% discount factor.

The Standardized Measure is as follows:

	Years Ended December 31,					
		2011		2010		2009
			(Iı	n thousands)		
Future cash inflows	\$	21,164,001	\$	15,854,309	\$	10,622,760
Future production costs		(6,758,663)		(4,695,556)		(3,936,814)
Future development costs		(5,581,916)		(4,179,212)		(3,306,802)
Future income tax expense		(1,420,846)		(1,301,986)		(79,404)
Future net cash flows before 10% discount		7,402,576		5,677,555		3,299,740
10% annual discount for estimated timing of cash flows		(3,297,866)		(2,628,030)		(1,767,615)
_						
Standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows	\$	4,104,710	\$	3,049,525	\$	1,532,125

## Changes in Standardized Measure of Discounted Future Net Cash Flows Relating to Proved Oil and Natural Gas Reserves

The following is a summary of the changes in the Standardized Measure for the Company's proved oil and natural gas reserves during each of the years in the three year period ended December 31, 2011:

	Years Ended December 31,					
	2011		2010		2009	
			(In	thousands)		
Beginning of year	\$	3,049,525	\$	1,532,125	\$	1,833,873
Sale of oil and natural gas produced, net of production costs		(1,449,244)		(854,330)		(502,613)
Purchase of minerals in place		46,133		5,886		3,316
Sales of minerals in place		(173,073)		(576,571)		(293,711)
Extensions and discoveries		2,613,537		2,275,557		1,009,823
Changes in income taxes, net		(44,858)		(437,204)		329,179
Changes in prices and costs		474,257		1,517,565		(1,595,381)
Previously estimated development costs incurred		90,934		130,411		30,680
Net changes in future development costs		59,772		(202,031)		682,410
Revisions of previous quantities		(797,721)		(523,042)		(155,205)
Accretion of discount		320,639		105,386		212,395
Changes in production rates and other		(85,191)		75,773		(22,641)
End of year	\$	4,104,710	\$	3,049,525	\$	1,532,125
	1	30				

### Table of Contents

### SELECTED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA (UNAUDITED)

The following table presents selected quarterly financial data derived from the Company's unaudited consolidated interim financial statements. The following data is only a summary and should be read with the Company's historical consolidated financial statements and related notes contained in this document.

	Quarters Ended							
	March 31			June 30		September 30		ecember 31
		(In	tho	usands, exc	ept p	er share amou	ints)	
2011								
Total operating revenues	\$	493,675	\$	597,440	\$	502,223	\$	506,054
Income from operations		89,156		127,137		36,214		63,503
(Loss) gain from discontinued operations, net of income taxes		(2,407)		(752)		(42)		122
Net (loss) income		(31,882)		74,756		81,604		49,670
Net (loss) income per share <sup>(1)(2)</sup> :								
Basic	\$	(0.10)	\$	0.25				
Diluted	\$	(0.10)	\$	0.24				
2010								
Total operating revenues	\$	437,782	\$	351,669	\$	408,169	\$	403,027
Income from operations		103,669		41,969		78,551		41,836
Loss from discontinued operations, net of income taxes		(157)		(508)		(828)		(44,491)
Net income (loss)		156,135		(25,612)		60,357		(100,959)
Net income (loss) per share <sup>(1)</sup> :								
Basic	\$	0.52	\$	(0.09)	\$	0.20	\$	(0.34)
Diluted	\$	0.52	\$	(0.09)	\$	0.20	\$	(0.34)

Per share amounts are calculated based on "Net income (loss)", which includes the Company's discontinued operations.

On August 25, 2011, in conjunction with the BHP Merger, the Company has 100 shares of common stock which are issued and outstanding to BHP Billiton Petroleum (North America) Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of BHP Billiton Limited at a par value of \$0.001 per share. Petrohawk remains an indirect, wholly owned subsidiary of BHP Billiton Limited at December 31, 2011.

131

### **Table of Contents**

# ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

#### ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Management's Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

In accordance with Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f), of the Exchange Act, we carried out an evaluation, under the supervision and with the participation of management, including our Principal Executive Officer and our Principal Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this report. Based on that evaluation, our Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of December 31, 2011 to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed in our reports filed or submitted under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the Securities and Exchange Commission's rules and forms. Our disclosure controls and procedures include controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in reports filed or submitted under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Management has assessed, and our independent registered public accounting firm, KPMG LLP, has audited, our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2011. The unqualified reports of management and KPMG LLP thereon are included in Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and are incorporated by reference herein.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

During the fourth quarter of 2011, we instituted a new review procedure in which the accounting treatment of material transactions is reported to, reviewed by and approved by our parent company, BHP Billiton Limited, to remediate the related internal control weakness that was identified during the third quarter of 2011. Our disclosure controls and procedures include controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in reports filed or submitted under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. We believe this control has operated effectively and has remediated our material weakness as of December 31, 2011.

There has been no other change in internal control over financial reporting, as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the Exchange Act, during the three months ended December 31, 2011 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

### ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

None.

#### **PART III**

### ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

#### Fees

The following table presents fees billed for professional audit services rendered by KPMG LLP (KPMG) our principal accounting firm for our annual financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2011 and Deloitte & Touche LLP (Deloitte), our principal accounting firm, for the audit of our annual financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2010, and fees for other services rendered by KPMG and Deloitte during those periods.

	Years Ended December 31,						
	2011 2010						
	(In thousands)						
Audit fees	\$	1,600	\$	1,929			
Audit-related fees				402			
Tax fees				20			
Total	\$	1,600	\$	2,351			

As used above, the following terms have the meanings set forth below:

**Audit Fees.** The fees for professional services rendered by KPMG for the audit of our annual financial statements and for the review of the financial statements included in our quarterly reports on Form 10-Q for the year ended December 31, 2011. The fees for professional services rendered by Deloitte for the audit of our annual financial statements, for the review of the financial statements included in our quarterly reports on Form 10-Q and for services that are normally provided by the accountants in connection with statutory and regulatory filings or engagements and private placements, including but not limited to registration statements on Forms S-3, S-4 and S-8, for the year ended December 31, 2010.

**Audit-Related Fees.** The fees for assurance and related services by Deloitte that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit or review of our financial statements and are not otherwise reported under "Audit Fees". We engaged Deloitte and were billed \$1.1 million for the following professional services that would be considered audit-related services for the year ended December 31, 2011: services related to quarterly reviews for the quarters ended March 31, 2011 and June 30, 2011, registration statements on Forms S-4 and S-8, and services related to reviews in connection with Change of Auditor and Successor Auditor. We engaged Deloitte for the following professional services that would be considered audit-related services for the year ended December 31, 2010: services related to the audits prepared specifically for a subsidiary. The fees billed to us by Deloitte are not included in the table above.

**Tax Fees.** The fees for professional services rendered by Deloitte for tax compliance, tax advice, and tax planning. In 2011, we were billed \$0.04 million in tax fees by Deloitte, which are not included in the table above.

**All Other Fees.** The fees for products and services provided by Deloitte, other than for the services reported under the headings "Audit Fees," "Audit-Related Fees" and "Tax Fees," for the period in question. We did not engage KPMG or Deloitte for any additional professional services other than as disclosed above for the years ended December 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010.

### Table of Contents

### Audit Committee Pre-Approval Policy

All audit fees, audit-related fees and tax fees as described above for the year ended December 31, 2011, as applicable, were pre-approved by the BHP Billiton Limited audit committee. All audit fees, audit-related fees and tax fees as described above for the year ended December 31, 2010, as applicable, were pre-approved by our audit committee that was in place prior to the merger with BHP Billiton Limited, which concluded that the provision of such services by Deloitte was compatible with the maintenance of Deloitte's independence in the conduct of its auditing functions. Our audit committee's pre-approval policy provides that pre-approval of all such services must be approved separately by the audit committee. The audit committee has not delegated any such pre-approval authority to anyone outside the audit committee. Each member of the audit committee has the authority to pre-approve non-audit services up to \$50,000 to be performed by our independent registered public accountants.

### **Table of Contents**

#### PART IV

### ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

(1) Consolidated Financial Statements:

The consolidated financial statements of the Company and its subsidiaries and report of independent registered public accounting firm listed in Section 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K are filed as a part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

(2) Consolidated Financial Statements Schedules:

All schedules are omitted because they are inapplicable or because the required information is contained in the financial statements or included in the notes thereto.

(3) Exhibits:

- 2.1 Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated April 3, 2005 (and as amended through June 8, 2005), by and among Petrohawk Energy Corporation, Petrohawk Acquisition Corporation, and Mission Resources Corporation (Incorporated by reference to Annex A of our Registration Statement on Form S-4/A filed on June 22, 2005).
- 2.2 Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated October 13, 2004, among Petrohawk Energy Corporation, Wynn-Crosby Energy, Inc., Ronald W. Crosby and Paige L. Crosby (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 24, 2004).
- 2.3 Agreement and Plan of Mergers, dated October 13, 2004, among Petrohawk Energy Corporation, Wynn-Crosby Energy, Inc., Wynn-Crosby 1994, Ltd.; Wynn-Crosby 1995, Ltd.; Wynn-Crosby 1996, Ltd.; Wynn-Crosby 1997, Ltd.; Wynn-Crosby 1998, Ltd.; Wynn-Crosby 2000, Ltd.; Wynn-Crosby 2002, Ltd.; WCOG Properties, Ltd.; Kara Nicole Limited; Kristen Lee Limited; Eric Wynn Limited; Christopher David Limited; Paige Lee Limited; Bernadien Wynn Limited; Roger Lee Limited; and George Heaps Limited, and Ronald W. Crosby (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 24, 2004).
- 2.4 Amendment to Agreement and Plan of Mergers among Petrohawk Energy Corporation, Wynn-Crosby Energy, Inc., Wynn-Crosby 1994, Ltd.; Wynn-Crosby 1995, Ltd.; Wynn-Crosby 1996, Ltd.; Wynn-Crosby 1997, Ltd.; Wynn-Crosby 1998, Ltd.; Wynn-Crosby 1999, Ltd.; Wynn-Crosby 2000, Ltd.; Wynn-Crosby 2002, Ltd.; WCOG Properties, Ltd.; Kara Nicole Limited; Kristen Lee Limited; Eric Wynn Limited; Christopher David Limited; Paige Lee Limited; Bernadien Wynn Limited; Roger Lee Limited; and George Heaps Limited, and Ronald W. Crosby, dated October 26, 2004 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.3 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 24, 2004).
- 2.5 Stock Purchase Agreement among Winwell Resources, Inc. and all of its Shareholders, as Sellers, and Petrohawk Energy Corporation, as Buyer, dated as of December 14, 2005 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed December 20, 2005).
- 2.6 Asset Purchase Agreement among Redley Company, Burris Run Company and Red Clay Minerals, collectively as Seller, and Petrohawk Energy Corporation, as Buyer, dated as of December 14, 2005 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed December 20, 2005).

### **Table of Contents**

- 2.7 First Amendment to Asset Purchase Agreement among Redley Company, Burris Run Company and Red Clay Minerals, collectively as Seller, and Petrohawk Energy Corporation, as Buyer, effective as of December 14, 2005 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.7 of our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed March 14, 2006).
- 2.8 Assignment Agreement between Petrohawk Properties, L.P. and Petrohawk Energy Corporation effective January 27, 2006 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.8 of our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed March 14, 2006).
- 2.9 Amended and Restated Agreement and Plan of Merger executed as of May 16, 2006, and effective as of April 20, 2006 by and among KCS Energy, Inc., Petrohawk Energy Corporation and Hawk Nest Corporation (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 18, 2006).
- 2.10 Agreement of Sale and Purchase, dated September 18, 2009, between Petrohawk Properties, LP and KCS Resources, LLC, together as seller, and Merit Management Partners I, L.P., as purchaser (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 23, 2009).
- 2.11 Assignment of Agreement of Sale and Purchase (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 5, 2009).
- 2.12 Formation and Contribution Agreement, dated April 12, 2010, by and among Petrohawk Energy Corporation, Hawk Field Services, LLC, and KM Gathering LLC (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 12, 2010).
- 2.13 Purchase and Sale Agreement executed May 4, 2011 by and among Petrohawk Energy Corporation, Hawk Field Services, LLC, EagleHawk Field Services LLC, KM Gathering LLC and KM Eagle Gathering LLC (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 10, 2012).
- 2.14 Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of July 14, 2011, by and among BHP Billiton Limited, BHP Billiton Petroleum (North America) Inc., North America Holdings II Inc. and Petrohawk Energy Company (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed July 20, 2011).
- 3.1 Certificate of Incorporation for Petrohawk Energy Corporation (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to our Form S-8 (File No. 333-117733) filed on July 29, 2004).
- 3.2 Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation for Petrohawk Energy Corporation (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 24, 2004).
- 3.3 Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation of Petrohawk Energy Corporation (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 3, 2005).
- 3.4 Amended and Restated Bylaws of Petrohawk Energy Corporation effective as of July 12, 2006 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 17, 2006).
- 3.5 Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation of Petrohawk Energy Corporation (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 17, 2006).

### **Table of Contents**

- 3.6 Certificate of Designations of Series A Junior Preferred Stock of Petrohawk Energy Corporation effective as of October 15, 2008 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 16, 2008)
- 3.7 Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation of Petrohawk Energy Corporation (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 23, 2009).
- 3.8 Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Petrohawk Energy Corporation (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 26, 2011).
- 3.9 Second Amended and Restated Bylaws of Petrohawk Energy Corporation (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 26, 2011).
- 4.1 Indenture dated as of April 8, 2004, among Mission Resources Corporation, the Guarantors named therein and The Bank of New York, as Trustee, relating to Petrohawk Energy Corporation's 9<sup>7</sup>/8% senior notes due 2011 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Mission Resources Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed on April 15, 2004).
- 4.2 First Supplemental Indenture dated as of July 28, 2005, among Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the successor by way of merger to Mission Resources Corporation, the parties named therein as Existing Subsidiary Guarantors, the parties named therein as Additional Subsidiary Guarantors, and The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., as successor trustee to The Bank of New York (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 3, 2005).
- 4.3 Second Supplemental Indenture dated as of July 12, 2006, among Petrohawk Energy Corporation, as successor by merger to Mission Resources Corporation, the parties named therein as subsidiary guarantors, and The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 17, 2006).
- 4.4 Indenture dated April 1, 2004 among KCS Energy, Inc., U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, and the subsidiary guarantors named therein, relating to KCS Energy, Inc.'s 7½% senior notes due 2012 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to KCS Energy, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on May 10, 2004).
- 4.5 First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of April 8, 2005, to Indenture dated as of April 1, 2004, among KCS Energy, Inc., certain of its subsidiaries and U.S. Bank National Association (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of KCS Energy, Inc.'s Form 8-K filed on April 11, 2005).
- 4.6 Second Supplemental Indenture dated July 12, 2006 among Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the successor by way of merger to KCS Energy, Inc., the parties named therein as guarantors, and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed July 17, 2006).
- 4.7 Third Supplemental Indenture dated as of July 12, 2006 among Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the successor by way of merger to KCS Energy, Inc., the parties named therein as existing guarantors, the parties named therein as new guarantors, and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed July 17, 2006).

### **Table of Contents**

- 4.8 Fourth Supplemental Indenture dated as of August 3, 2007 among Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the successor by way of merger to KCS Energy, Inc., the parties named therein as existing guarantors, the parties named therein as new guarantors, and The Law Debenture Trust Company of New York, as the successor to U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.12 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 6, 2008).
- 4.9 Fifth Supplemental Indenture dated as of November 28, 2008 among Petrohawk Energy Corporation, HK Energy Marketing, LLC, the parties named therein as guarantors, and The Law Debenture Trust Company of New York, as the successor to U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.9 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on February 25, 2009).
- 4.10 Sixth Supplemental Indenture dated as of January 26, 2009 among Winwell Resources, L.L.C., KCS Resources, LLC, Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the parties named therein as guarantors, and The Law Debenture Trust Company of New York, as the successor to U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (Incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.10 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on February 25, 2009).
- 4.11 Seventh Supplemental Indenture dated as of August 4, 2009 among Kaiser Trading, LLC, Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the existing Guarantors, and The Law Debenture Trust Company of New York, as the successor to U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (Incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.11 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 5, 2009).
- 4.12 Eighth Supplemental Indenture dated as of June 30, 2010 among Big Hawk Services, LLC, Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the existing Guarantors, and Law Debenture Trust Company of New York, as the successor to U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.12 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 3, 2010).
- 4.13 Indenture dated July 12, 2006 among Petrohawk Energy Corporation, U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, and the subsidiary guarantors named therein, relating to Petrohawk Energy Corporation's 9<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% senior notes due 2013 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.6 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed July 17, 2006).
- 4.14 First Supplemental Indenture dated July 12, 2006 among Petrohawk Energy Corporation, U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, and the subsidiary guarantors named therein (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.7 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed July 17, 2006).
- 4.15 Second Supplemental Indenture dated August 3, 2007 among Petrohawk Energy Corporation, One TEC, LLC, One TEC Operating, LLC, Bison Ranch, LLC, the parties named therein as existing guarantors and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.10 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed November 8, 2007).
- 4.16 Third Supplemental Indenture dated as of November 28, 2008 among Petrohawk Energy Corporation, HK Energy Marketing, LLC, the parties named therein as guarantors, and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (Incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.14 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on February 25, 2009).

### **Table of Contents**

- 4.17 Fourth Supplemental Indenture dated as of January 26, 2009 among Winwell Resources, L.L.C., KCS Resources, LLC, Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the parties named therein as guarantors, and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (Incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.15 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on February 25, 2009).
- 4.18 Fifth Supplemental Indenture dated as of August 4, 2009 among Kaiser Trading, LLC, Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the existing Guarantors, and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (Incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.17 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 5, 2009).
- 4.19 Sixth Supplemental Indenture dated as of June 30, 2010 among Big Hawk Services, LLC, Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the existing Guarantors, and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.19 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 3, 2010).
- 4.20 Sixth Supplemental Indenture dated as of August 17, 2010 among Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the guarantors named therein and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed August 20, 2010).
- 4.21 Indenture, dated May 13, 2008, among Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the subsidiary guarantors named therein, and U.S. Bank Trust National Association (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 15, 2008).
- 4.22 First Supplemental Indenture dated as of November 28, 2008 among Petrohawk Energy Corporation, HK Energy Marketing, LLC, and parties named therein as guarantors, and U.S. Bank Trust National Association, as trustee (Incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.17 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on February 25, 2009).
- 4.23 Second Supplemental Indenture dated as of January 26, 2009 among Winwell Resources, L.L.C., KCS Resources, LLC, Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the parties named therein as guarantors, and U.S. Bank Trust National Association, as trustee (Incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.18 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on February 25, 2009).
- 4.24 Third Supplemental Indenture dated as of August 4, 2009 among Kaiser Trading, LLC, Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the existing Guarantors, and U.S. Bank Trust National Association, as trustee (Incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.21 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 5, 2009).
- 4.25 Fourth Supplemental Indenture dated as of June 30, 2010 among Big Hawk Services, LLC, Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the existing Guarantors, and U.S. Bank Trust National Association, as trustee (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.24 to our Ouarterly Report on Form 10-O filed on August 3, 2010).
- 4.26 Indenture, dated January 27, 2009, among the Company, the subsidiary guarantors named therein, and U.S. Bank Trust National Association (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 28, 2009).
- 4.27 First Supplemental Indenture, dated August 4, 2009, among the Kaiser Trading, LLC, Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the existing Guarantors, and U.S. Bank Trust National Association, trustee (Incorporated by reference Exhibit 4.26 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 5, 2009).

### **Table of Contents**

- 4.28 Second Supplemental Indenture, dated June 30, 2010, among the Big Hawk Services, LLC, Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the existing Guarantors, and U.S. Bank Trust National Association, as trustee (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.27 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 3, 2010).
- 4.29 Indenture, dated as of August 17, 2010, among the Company, the guarantors named therein and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 20, 2010).
- 4.30 Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of August 17, 2010, among the Company and Barclays Capital Inc., on behalf the initial purchasers named therein (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 20, 2010).
- 4.31 Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of January 31, 2011, between the Company and Barclays Capital Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 3, 2011).
- 4.32 Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of May 20, 2011, among the Company and Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, on behalf of the initial purchasers named therein (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 20, 2011).
- 4.33 Indenture, dated as of May 20, 2011, among the Company, the guarantors named therein and U.S. Bank Trust National Association, as Trustee (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 20, 2011).
- 4.34 Supplemental Indenture, dated May 31, 2011, among FracHawk Services, LLC, Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the existing Guarantors and U.S. Bank Trust National Association, as trustee (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.24 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 3, 2011).
- 4.35\* Supplemental Indenture, dated December 22 2011, among South Texas Shale LLC, Petrohawk Energy Corporation, the existing Guarantors and U.S. Bank Trust National Association, as trustee.
- 10.1 Fifth Amended and Restated Senior Revolving Credit Agreement dated August 2, 2010, among Petrohawk Energy Corporation, each of the Lenders from time to time party thereto, BNP Paribas, as administrative agent for the Lenders, Bank of America, N.A. and Bank of Montreal, as co-syndication agents for the Lenders, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., Royal Bank of Canada and Barclays Bank PLC, as co-documentation agents for the Lenders (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 3, 2010).
- 10.2 Fifth Amended and Restated Guarantee and Collateral Agreement dated August 2, 2010, made by Petrohawk Energy Corporation and each of its wholly owned subsidiaries, as Grantors, in favor of BNP Paribas, as Administrative Agent. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 3, 2010).
- 10.3 Purchase Agreement dated August 3, 2010, among the Company and Barclays Capital Inc., on behalf of Barclays Capital Inc., J.P. Morgan Securities, Inc., Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, Banc of America Securities LLC, BMO Capital Markets Corp., BNP Paribas Securities Corp., Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, RBC Capital Markets Corporation, Credit Agricole Securities (USA) LLC, Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated, Capital One Southcoast, Inc., Citigroup Global Markets Inc., Mizuho Securities USA Inc., and Natixis Bleichroeder LLC (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed August 6, 2010).

### **Table of Contents**

**Exhibit No** Description The Petrohawk Energy Corporation Amended and Restated 1999 Incentive and Nonstatutory Stock Option Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.3 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 18, 2004). Form of Director and Officer Indemnity Agreement (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 of our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 31, 2005). The Petrohawk Energy Corporation Second Amended and Restated 2004 Non-Employee Director Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 23, 2009). 10.7 Form of Stock Option Agreement for the Second Amended and Restated 2004 Non-Employee Director Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed August 11, 2005). Form of Restricted Stock Agreement for the Second Amended and Restated 2004 Non-Employee Director Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of our Second Quarter 2005 Form 10-Q filed on August 11, 2005). Form of Incentive Stock Agreement for the Second Amended and Restated 2004 Non-Employee Director Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of our Second Quarter 2005 Form 10-Q filed on August 11, 2005). 10.10 The Petrohawk Energy Corporation Third Amended and Restated 2004 Employee Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 23, 2009). Form of Stock Option Agreement for the Third Amended and Restated 2004 Employee Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed March 14, 2006). 10.12 Form of Restricted Stock Agreement for the Third Amended and Restated 2004 Employee Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 of our Second Quarter 2005 Form 10-Q filed on August 11, 2005). 10.13 Form of Incentive Stock Agreement for the Third Amended and Restated 2004 Employee Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 of our Second Quarter 2005 Form 10-Q filed on August 11, 2005). Form of Stock Appreciation Rights Agreement Annual Vesting Awards under the Petrohawk Energy Corporation Third Amended and Restated 2004 Employee Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed May 10, 2007). KCS Energy, Inc. 2001 Employee and Directors Stock Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit (10)iii to KCS Energy, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K filed April 2, 2001), as amended by the Amendment to the KCS Energy, Inc. 2001 Employee and Directors Stock Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to KCS Energy, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 25, 2006). 10.16 Amendment No. 2 to the KCS Energy, Inc. 2001 Employees and Directors Stock Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.44 of our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed February 28, 2007).

### **Table of Contents**

**Exhibit No** Description 10.17 Form of Supplemental Stock Option Agreement under KCS Energy, Inc. 2001 Employee and Directors Stock Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 of KCS Energy, Inc's Quarterly Report on Form 10-O filed November 9, 2004). 10.18 Form of Directors Supplemental Stock Option Agreement under KCS Energy, Inc. 2001 Employee and Directors Stock Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 of KCS Energy, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed November 9, 2004). Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement under KCS Energy, Inc. 2001 Employee and Directors Stock Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 of KCS Energy, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed November 9, 2004). 10.20 Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement (with accelerated vesting provision) under 2001 KCS Energy, Inc. Employee and Directors Stock Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 of KCS Energy, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed November 9, 2004). Form of Amendment to Restricted Stock Agreement under the KCS Energy, Inc. 2001 Employee and Directors Stock Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to KCS Energy, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 25, 2006). Form of Amendment to Supplemental Stock Option Agreement under KCS Energy, Inc.'s 2001 Employee and Directors Stock Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to KCS Energy, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 25, 2006). 10.23 KCS Energy, Inc. 2005 Employee and Directors Stock Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.8 to KCS Energy, Inc's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (File No. 333-125690) filed June 10, 2005), as amended by the First Amendment to KCS Energy, Inc. 2005 Employee and Directors Stock Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to KCS Energy, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 19, 2005). Amendment No. 2 to the KCS Energy, Inc. 2005 Employees and Directors Stock Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.43 of our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed February 28, 2007). Amendment No. 3 to the KCS Energy, Inc. 2005 Employee and Directors Stock Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed May 10, 2007). Form of Supplemental Stock Option Agreement under KCS Energy, Inc. 2005 Employee and Directors Stock Plan and related Stock Option Exercise Agreement (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of KCS Energy, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 16, 2005). Form of Supplemental Stock Option Agreement for Non-Employee Directors under KCS Energy, Inc. 2005 Employee and Directors Stock Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of KCS Energy, Inc's Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 16, 2005). Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement under KCS Energy, Inc. 2005 Employee and Directors Stock Plan (without

Energy, Inc's Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 16, 2005).

accelerated vesting provision) and related Restricted Stock Award Certificate (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of KCS

### Ta

Table of Conto	<u>ents</u>
Exhibit No 10.29	Description  Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement under KCS Energy, Inc. 2005 Employee and Directors Stock Plan (with accelerated vesting provision) and related Restricted Stock Award Certificate (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 of KCS Energy, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 16, 2005).
10.30	Form of Amended and Restated Performance Share Award Certificate under KCS Energy, Inc. 2005 Employee and Directors Stock Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed November 3, 2006).
10.31	Form of Restricted Stock Award Certificate under the KCS Energy, Inc. 2005 Employee and Directors Stock Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed May 10, 2007).
10.32	Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement pursuant to the KCS Energy, Inc. 2005 Employee and Directors Stock Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed May 10, 2007).
10.33	Form of Stock Appreciation Rights Agreement Annual Vesting Awards under the KCS Energy, Inc. 2005 Employee and Directors Stock Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 of our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed May 10, 2007).
10.34	Executive Employment Agreement Form A for certain executives and Petrohawk Energy Corporation (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.41 of our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed February 28, 2007).
10.35	Executive Employment Agreement Form B for certain executives and Petrohawk Energy Corporation (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.42 of our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed February 28, 2007).
10.36	Form Amendment to Employment Agreement entered into on September 1, 2007 with Floyd C. Wilson, Larry L. Helm, Mark J. Mize, Stephen W. Herod and Richard K. Stoneburner (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 7, 2007).
10.37	Employment Agreement entered into August 14, 2007 effective August 1, 2007 by and between Petrohawk Energy Corporation and David S. Elkouri (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed November 8, 2007).
10.38	Agreement of Sale and Purchase by and among Petrohawk Properties, LP, Petrohawk Energy Corporation, KCS Resources, Inc. and One TEC, LLC collectively, as Seller and Milagro Development I, LP as Purchaser dated October 15, 2007 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed December 7, 2007).
10.39	Gas Gathering Agreement, dated May 21, 2010, by and among KinderHawk Field Services LLC and Petrohawk Operating Company, Petrohawk Properties, LP, and KCS Resources, LLC (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of our Current Report

- on Form 8-K filed May 27, 2010).
- 10.40 Limited Liability Company Agreement of KinderHawk Field Services LLC, dated as of May 21, 2010, by and between Hawk Field Services, LLC, and KM Gathering LLC (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 27, 2010).
- 10.41 Transition Services Agreement, dated May 21, 2010, by and between KinderHawk Field Services LLC and Petrohawk Energy Corporation (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 27, 2010).

## Table of Contents

Exhibit No 10.42	Description  Employment Agreement entered into October 1, 2010 by and between Petrohawk Energy Corporation and Ellen DeSanctis (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.42 of our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed February 22, 2011).
10.43	First Amendment to Fifth Amended and Restated Senior Revolving Credit Agreement dated November 8, 2010 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed November 9, 2010).
10.44	Second Amendment to Fifth Amended and Restated Senior Revolving Credit Agreement dated December 22, 2010 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed December 28, 2010).
10.45	Purchase Agreement dated January 14, 2011, between Petrohawk Energy Corporation and Barclays Capital Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 20, 2011).
10.46	Second Amendment to Employment Agreement of Floyd C. Wilson entered into February 21, 2011. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.46 of our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed February 22, 2011).
10.47	Third Amendment to Fifth Amended and Restated Senior Revolving Credit Agreement dated April 29, 2011 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed May 5, 2011).
10.48	Purchase Agreement dated May 17, 2011, among the Company, the guarantors named therein and Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, on behalf of Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, Barclays Capital Inc., BMO Capital Markets Corp., BNP Paribas Securities Corp., Goldman, Sachs & Co., J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, RBC Capital Markets, LLC, Capital One Southcoast, Inc., Credit Agricole Securities (USA) Inc., Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated, UBS Securities LLC, Citigroup Global Markets Inc., ING Financial Markets LLC, KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc., Mizuho Securities USA Inc., Natixis Securities North America Inc., Scotia Capital (USA) Inc., SMBC Nikko Capital Markets Limited and SunTrust Robinson Humphrey, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 20, 2011).
10.49	Fourth Amendment to Fifth Amended and Restated Senior Revolving Credit Agreement dated July 1, 2011 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed July 6, 2011).
10.50	Petrohawk Energy Corporation Fourth Amended and Restated 2004 Employee Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Form S-8 (file no. 333-174824) filed June 10, 2011).
10.51	Executive Retention Agreement, dated as of July 14, 2011, between Petrohawk Energy Corporation and Floyd C. Wilson (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed July 20, 2011).
10.52	Form of Executive Retention Agreement with Petrohawk Energy Corporation for Mark J. Mize and Ellen R. DeSanctis (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed July 20, 2011).
10.53	Form of Executive Retention Agreement with Petrohawk Energy Corporation for Stephen W. Herod and Charles W. Latch (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed July 20, 2011).  144

### Table of Contents

**Exhibit No** Description 10.54 Form of Executive Retention Agreement with Petrohawk Energy Corporation for Richard K. Stoneburner and H. Weldon Holcombe (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed July 20, 2011). Form of Executive Retention Agreement between the Company and David S. Elkouri, Larry L. Helm, Tina S. Obut and C. Byron Charboneau (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of our Current Report on Form 8-K filed July 20, 2011). Waiver and Consent, dated as of August 15, 2011, among the Company, each of the guarantors named therein, each of the lenders party thereto and BNP Paribas, as administrative agent for the lenders (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed August 19, 2011). 10.57 Notification of Aggregate Maximum Credit Amounts Reduction dated September 27, 2011 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed October 3, 2011). Code of Ethics for Petrohawk Energy Corporation (Incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 10, 2009). 16.1 Letter from Deloitte & Touche LLP, dated August 24, 2011 (Incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 24, 2011). 31.1\* Certificate of Principal Executive Officer under Section 302 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002. 31.2\* Certificate of Principal Financial Officer under Section 302 of Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002. Certifications required by Rule 13a-14(b) or Rule 15d-14(b) under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350. 99.1\* Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. Reserve Report. 101\* Interactive Data File.

Attached hereto.

Indicates management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement

The registrant has not filed with this report copies of the instruments defining rights of all holders of long-term debt of the registrant and its consolidated subsidiaries based upon the exception set forth in Item 601 (b)(4)(iii)(A) of Regulation S-K. Copies of such instruments will be furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon request.

### Table of Contents

### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

## PETROHAWK ENERGY CORPORATION

Date: February 28, 2012	By:	/s/ RICHARD K. STONEBURNER
		Richard K. Stoneburner

Principal Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ RICHARD K. STONEBURNER	D: : 15 (: 00°	February 28, 2012
Richard K. Stoneburner	Principal Executive Officer	
/s/ JOHN A. SIMMONS		February 28, 2012
John A. Simmons	Principal Financial Officer	
/s/ C. BYRON CHARBONEAU		February 28, 2012
C. Byron Charboneau	Principal Accounting Officer	
/s/ J. MICHAEL YEAGER		E.I. 20 2012
J. Michael Yeager	Chairman and Director	February 28, 2012
/s/ JAMES W. CHRISTMAS	D' 4	February 28, 2012
James W. Christmas	Director	
/s/ DAVID D. POWELL	Di .	February 28, 2012
David D. Powell	Director	
/s/ JEFFREY L. SAHLBERG	Di .	February 28, 2012
Jeffrey L. Sahlberg	Director	
/s/ DAVID J. NELSON	Di .	
David J. Nelson	Director	February 28, 2012
/s/ NIGEL H. SMITH	Di .	February 28, 2012
Nigel H. Smith	Director	